

# CakeML

Lars Hupel, Yu Zhang

September 18, 2020

## **Abstract**

CakeML is a functional programming language with a proven-correct compiler and runtime system. This entry contains an unofficial version of the CakeML semantics that has been exported from the Lem specifications to Isabelle. Additionally, there are some hand-written theory files that adapt the exported code to Isabelle and port proofs from the HOL4 formalization, e.g. termination and equivalence proofs.

# Contents

|          |   |          |
|----------|---|----------|
| <b>I</b> | <b>Generated Isabelle code</b>  | <b>4</b> |
| 1        | Generated by Lem from <i>misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.</i>                             | 5        |
| 2        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/namespace.lem.</i>                               | 7        |
| 3        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/fpSem.lem.</i>                                   | 12       |
| 4        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ast.lem.</i>                                     | 14       |
| 5        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ast.lem.</i>                                     | 20       |
| 6        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ffi/ffi.lem.</i>                                 | 21       |
| 7        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem.</i>                      | 24       |
| 8        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/alt-semantics/smallStep.lem.</i>                 | 45       |
| 9        | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/alt-semantics/bigStep.lem.</i>                   | 51       |
| 10       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/alt-semantics/proofs/bigSmallInvariants.lem.</i> | 65       |
| 11       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/evaluate.lem.</i>                                | 70       |
| 12       | Generated by Lem from <i>misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.</i>                             | 77       |
| 13       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/namespace.lem.</i>                               | 78       |
| 14       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/primTypes.lem.</i>                               | 79       |
| 15       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem.</i>                      | 81       |
| 16       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ffi/simpleIO.lem.</i>                            | 83       |
| 17       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/tokens.lem.</i>                                  | 85       |
| 18       | Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/typeSystem.lem.</i>                              | 87       |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| <b>19</b> | <b>Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/typeSystem.lem</i>.</b>                    | <b>117</b> |
| <b>II</b> | <b>Proofs ported from HOL4</b>   | <b>119</b> |
| <b>20</b> | <b>Adaptations for Isabelle</b>  | <b>120</b> |
| <b>21</b> | <b>Functional big-step semantics</b>   | <b>125</b> |
| 21.1      | Termination proof . . . . .  | 125        |
| 21.2      | Simplifying the definition . . . . .   | 126        |
| 21.3      | Simplifying the definition: no mutual recursion . . . . .                        | 127        |
| <b>22</b> | <b>Relational big-step semantics</b>   | <b>132</b> |
| 22.1      | Determinism . . . . .  | 132        |
| 22.2      | Totality . . . . .   | 132        |
| 22.3      | Equivalence to the functional semantics . . . . .                                | 133        |
| 22.4      | A simpler version with no clock parameter and factored-out<br>matching . . . . . | 136        |
| 22.5      | Lemmas about the clocked semantics . . . . .                                     | 143        |
| 22.6      | An even simpler version without mutual induction . . . . .                       | 152        |
| <b>23</b> | <b>Matching adaptation</b>   | <b>158</b> |
| <b>24</b> | <b>Code generation</b>   | <b>161</b> |
| <b>25</b> | <b>Quickcheck setup (fishy)</b>  | <b>163</b> |
| <b>26</b> | <b>CakeML Compiler</b>   | <b>166</b> |

## Contributors

The export script has been written by Lars Hupel. Hand-written theory files, including definitions and proofs, have been developed by Lars Hupel and Yu Zhang.

Lem is a project by Peter Sewell et.al. Contributors can be found on its project page<sup>1</sup> and on GitHub.<sup>2</sup>

CakeML is a project with many developers and contributors that can be found on its project page<sup>3</sup> and on GitHub.<sup>4</sup>

In particular, Fabian Immler and Johannes Åman Pohjola have contributed Isabelle mappings for constants in the Lem specification of the CakeML semantics.

---

<sup>1</sup><https://www.cl.cam.ac.uk/~pes20/lem/>

<sup>2</sup><https://github.com/rem-s-project/lem/graphs/contributors>

<sup>3</sup><https://cakeml.org/>

<sup>4</sup><https://github.com/CakeML/cakeml/graphs/contributors>

## Part I

# Generated Isabelle code

# Chapter 1

## Generated by Lem from *misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.*

**theory** *Lib*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-list-extra*  
*LEM.Lem-string*  
*Coinductive.Coinductive-List*

**begin**

— *Extensions to Lem's built-in library to target things we need in HOL.*  
— *open import Pervasives*  
— *import List-extra*  
— *import String*

— *TODO: look for these in the built-in library*

— *val rtc : forall 'a. ('a -> 'a -> bool) -> ('a -> 'a -> bool)*

— *val disjoint : forall 'a. set 'a -> set 'a -> bool*

— *val all2 : forall 'a 'b. ('a -> 'b -> bool) -> list 'a -> list 'b -> bool*

**fun** *the* :: 'a ⇒ 'a option ⇒ 'a **where**  
*the - (Some x) = ( x ) | the x None = ( x )*

— *val fapply : forall 'a 'b. MapKeyType 'b => 'a -> 'b -> Map.map 'b 'a -> 'a*

**definition** *fapply* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ ('b, 'a)Map.map ⇒ 'a **where**

$fapply\ d\ x\ f = ( (case\ f\ x\ of\ Some\ d\ =>\ d\ |\ None\ =>\ d) )$

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*lunion* :: 'a list => 'a list => 'a list **where**

*lunion* [] *s* = ( *s* )

|  
*lunion* (*x* # *xs*) *s* = (  
  if *Set.member* *x* (*set* *s*)  
  then *lunion* *xs* *s*  
  else *x* #(*lunion* *xs* *s*)

*<proof>*

**type-synonym** ('a, 'b) *alist* = ('a \* 'b) list

— val *alistToFmap* : forall 'k 'v. *alist* 'k 'v -> *Map.map* 'k 'v

— val *opt-bind* : forall 'a 'b. maybe 'a -> 'b -> *alist* 'a 'b -> *alist* 'a 'b

**fun** *opt-bind* :: 'a option => 'b =>('a\*'b)list =>('a\*'b)list **where**

*opt-bind* None *v2* *e* = ( *e* )

| *opt-bind* (Some *n'*) *v2* *e* = ( (*n'*,*v2*)# *e* )

— *Lists of indices*

**fun**

*lshift* :: nat =>(nat)list =>(nat)list **where**

*lshift* (*n* :: nat) *ls* = (  
  *List.map* ( $\lambda\ v2 .\ v2 - n$ ) (*List.filter* ( $\lambda\ v2 .\ n \leq v2$ ) *ls*))

— *open import {hol} 'locationTheory'*

**datatype-record** *locn* =

*row* :: nat

*col* :: nat

*offset* :: nat

**type-synonym** *locs* = (*locn* \* *locn*)

— val *unknown-loc* : *locs*

**end**



## Chapter 2

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/namespace.lem.*

```
theory Namespace
```

```
imports
```

```
  Main
```

```
  HOL-Library.Datatype-Records
```

```
  LEM.Lem-pervasives
```

```
  LEM.Lem-set-extra
```

```
begin
```

```
— open import Pervasives
```

```
— open import Set-extra
```

```
type-synonym( 'k, 'v) alist0 = ('k * 'v) list
```

```
— Identifiers
```

```
datatype( 'm, 'n) id0 =
```

```
  Short 'n
```

```
  | Long 'm ('m, 'n) id0
```

```
— val mk-id : forall 'n 'm. list 'm -> 'n -> id 'm 'n
```

```
fun mk-id :: 'm list => 'n => ('m, 'n) id0 where
```

```
  mk-id [] n = ( Short n )
```

```
  | mk-id (mn # mns) n = ( Long mn (mk-id mns n) )
```

```
— val id-to-n : forall 'n 'm. id 'm 'n -> 'n
```

```
fun id-to-n :: ('m, 'n) id0 => 'n where
```

```
  id-to-n (Short n) = ( n )
```

```
  | id-to-n (Long - id1) = ( id-to-n id1 )
```

```

— val id-to-mods : forall 'n 'm. id 'm 'n -> list 'm
fun id-to-mods :: ('m,'n)id0 => 'm list where
  id-to-mods (Short -) = ( [])
  | id-to-mods (Long mn id1) = ( mn # id-to-mods id1 )

datatype( 'm, 'n, 'v) namespace =
  Bind ('n, 'v) alist0 ('m, ( ('m, 'n, 'v)namespace)) alist0

— val nsLookup : forall 'v 'm 'n. Eq 'n, Eq 'm => namespace 'm 'n 'v -> id 'm
'n -> maybe 'v
fun nsLookup :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n)id0 => 'v option where
  nsLookup (Bind v2 m) (Short n) = ( Map.map-of v2 n )
  | nsLookup (Bind v2 m) (Long mn id1) = (
    (case Map.map-of m mn of
      None => None
      | Some env => nsLookup env id1
    ))

— val nsLookupMod : forall 'm 'n 'v. Eq 'n, Eq 'm => namespace 'm 'n 'v ->
list 'm -> maybe (namespace 'm 'n 'v)
fun nsLookupMod :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace => 'm list =>(('m,'n,'v)namespace)option
where
  nsLookupMod e [] = ( Some e )
  | nsLookupMod (Bind v2 m) (mn # path) = (
    (case Map.map-of m mn of
      None => None
      | Some env => nsLookupMod env path
    ))

— val nsEmpty : forall 'v 'm 'n. namespace 'm 'n 'v
definition nsEmpty :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace where
  nsEmpty = ( Bind [] [] )

— val nsAppend : forall 'v 'm 'n. namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v ->
namespace 'm 'n 'v
fun nsAppend :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace
where
  nsAppend (Bind v1 m1) (Bind v2 m2) = ( Bind (v1 @ v2) (m1 @ m2))

— val nsLift : forall 'v 'm 'n. 'm -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n
'v
definition nsLift :: 'm =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace where
  nsLift mn env = ( Bind [] [(mn, env)])

```

— *val alist-to-ns* : forall 'v 'm 'n. alist 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**definition** *alist-to-ns* :: ('n\*'v)list =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**  
*alist-to-ns* a = ( Bind a [] )

— *val nsBind* : forall 'v 'm 'n. 'n -> 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**fun** *nsBind* :: 'n => 'v =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**  
*nsBind* k x (Bind v2 m) = ( Bind ((k,x)# v2) m )

— *val nsBindList* : forall 'v 'm 'n. list ('n \* 'v) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**definition** *nsBindList* :: ('n\*'v)list =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**

*nsBindList* l e = ( List.foldr ( λx .  
(case x of (x,v2) => λ e . nsBind x v2 e ) ) l e )

— *val nsOptBind* : forall 'v 'm 'n. maybe 'n -> 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**fun** *nsOptBind* :: 'n option => 'v =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**

*nsOptBind* None x env = ( env )  
| *nsOptBind* (Some n') x env = ( nsBind n' x env )

— *val nsSing* : forall 'v 'm 'n. 'n -> 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**definition** *nsSing* :: 'n => 'v =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**  
*nsSing* n x = ( Bind [(n,x)] [] )

— *val nsSub* : forall 'v1 'v2 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v1, Eq 'v2 => (id 'm 'n -> 'v1 -> 'v2 -> bool) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v1 -> namespace 'm 'n 'v2 -> bool

**definition** *nsSub* :: (('m,'n)id0 => 'v1 => 'v2 => bool)>('m,'n,'v1)namespace =>('m,'n,'v2)namespace => bool **where**

*nsSub* r env1 env2 = (  
((∀ id0. ∀ v1.  
(nsLookup env1 id0 = Some v1)  
→  
((∃ v2. (nsLookup env2 id0 = Some v2) ∧ r id0 v1 v2))))  
∧  
((∀ path.  
(nsLookupMod env2 path = None) → (nsLookupMod env1 path = None))))

— *val nsAll* : forall 'v 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v => (id 'm 'n -> 'v -> bool)

```

-> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> bool
fun nsAll :: (('m,'n)id0 => 'v => bool)=>('m,'n,'v)namespace => bool where
  nsAll f env = (
    (( $\forall$  id0.  $\forall$  v1.
      (nsLookup env id0 = Some v1)
       $\longrightarrow$ 
      f id0 v1)))

— val eAll2 : forall 'v1 'v2 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v1, Eq 'v2 => (id 'm 'n
-> 'v1 -> 'v2 -> bool) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v1 -> namespace 'm 'n 'v2 ->
bool
definition nsAll2 :: (('d,'c)id0 => 'b => 'a => bool)=>('d,'c,'b)namespace =>('d,'c,'a)namespace
=> bool where
  nsAll2 r env1 env2 = (
    nsSub r env1 env2  $\wedge$ 
    nsSub ( $\lambda$  x y z . r x z y) env2 env1 )

— val nsDom : forall 'v 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v, SetType 'v => namespace
'm 'n 'v -> set (id 'm 'n)
definition nsDom :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace =>(('m,'n)id0)set where
  nsDom env = ( let x2 =
    ({} in Finite-Set.fold
      ( $\lambda$ v2 x2 . Finite-Set.fold
        ( $\lambda$ n x2 .
          if nsLookup env n = Some v2 then Set.insert n x2
          else x2) x2 UNIV) x2 UNIV))

— val nsDomMod : forall 'v 'm 'n. SetType 'm, Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v => namespace
'm 'n 'v -> set (list 'm)
definition nsDomMod :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m list)set where
  nsDomMod env = ( let x2 =
    ({} in Finite-Set.fold
      ( $\lambda$ v2 x2 . Finite-Set.fold
        ( $\lambda$ n x2 .
          if nsLookupMod env n = Some v2 then Set.insert n x2
          else x2) x2 UNIV) x2 UNIV))

— val nsMap : forall 'v 'w 'm 'n. ('v -> 'w) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> names-
pace 'm 'n 'w
function (sequential,domintros) nsMap :: ('v => 'w)=>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'w)namespace
where
  nsMap f (Bind v2 m) = (
    Bind (List.map (  $\lambda$ x .
      (case x of (n,x) => (n, f x) )) v2)
    (List.map (  $\lambda$ x .

```

(*case* *x* of (*mn,e*) => (*mn, nsMap f e* )) *m*)  
<*proof*>

**end**

## Chapter 3

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/fpSem.lem.*

```
theory FpSem
```

```
imports
```

```
  Main  
  HOL-Library.Datatype-Records  
  LEM.Lem-pervasives  
  Lib  
  IEEE-Floating-Point.FP64
```

```
begin
```

```
— open import Pervasives  
— open import Lib
```

```
— open import {hol} ‘machine-ieeeTheory’  
— open import {isabelle} ‘IEEE-Floating-Point.FP64’
```

```
— type rounding
```

```
datatype fp-cmp-op = FP-Less | FP-LessEqual | FP-Greater | FP-GreaterEqual  
| FP-Equal
```

```
datatype fp-uop-op = FP-Abs | FP-Neg | FP-Sqrt
```

```
datatype fp-bop-op = FP-Add | FP-Sub | FP-Mul | FP-Div
```

```
— val fp64-lessThan    : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-lessEqual  : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-greaterThan : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-greaterEqual : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-equal      : word64 -> word64 -> bool
```

```
— val fp64-abs    : word64 -> word64  
— val fp64-negate : word64 -> word64
```

```

— val fp64-sqrt : rounding -> word64 -> word64

— val fp64-add : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val fp64-sub : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val fp64-mul : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val fp64-div : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64

— val roundTiesToEven : rounding

— val fp-cmp : fp-cmp -> word64 -> word64 -> bool
fun fp-cmp :: fp-cmp-op => 64 word => 64 word => bool where
    fp-cmp FP-Less = ( fp64-lessThan )
| fp-cmp FP-LessEqual = ( fp64-lessEqual )
| fp-cmp FP-Greater = ( fp64-greaterThan )
| fp-cmp FP-GreaterEqual = ( fp64-greaterEqual )
| fp-cmp FP-Equal = ( fp64-equal )

— val fp-uop : fp-uop -> word64 -> word64
fun fp-uop :: fp-uop-op => 64 word => 64 word where
    fp-uop FP-Abs = ( fp64-abs )
| fp-uop FP-Neg = ( fp64-negate )
| fp-uop FP-Sqrt = ( fp64-sqrt To-nearest )

— val fp-bop : fp-bop -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
fun fp-bop :: fp-bop-op => 64 word => 64 word => 64 word where
    fp-bop FP-Add = ( fp64-add To-nearest )
| fp-bop FP-Sub = ( fp64-sub To-nearest )
| fp-bop FP-Mul = ( fp64-mul To-nearest )
| fp-bop FP-Div = ( fp64-div To-nearest )

end

```

## Chapter 4

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/ast.lem.*

**theory** *Ast*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*FpSem*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import FpSem*

— *Literal constants*

**datatype** *lit* =

*IntLit int*  
| *Char char*  
| *StrLit string*  
| *Word8 8 word*  
| *Word64 64 word*

— *Built-in binary operations*

**datatype** *opn* = *Plus* | *Minus* | *Times* | *Divide* | *Modulo*

**datatype** *opb* = *Lt* | *Gt* | *Leq* | *Geq*

**datatype** *opw* = *Andw* | *Orw* | *Xor* | *Add* | *Sub*

**datatype** *shift* = *Lsl* | *Lsr* | *Asr* | *Ror*

— *Module names*



```

type-synonym modN = string

— Variable names
type-synonym varN = string

— Constructor names (from datatype definitions)
type-synonym conN = string

— Type names
type-synonym typeN = string

— Type variable names
type-synonym tvarN = string

datatype word-size = W8 | W64

datatype op0 =
  — Operations on integers
  | Opn opn
  | Opb opb
  — Operations on words
  | Opw word-size opw
  | Shift word-size shift nat
  | Equality
  — FP operations
  | FP-cmp fp-cmp-op
  | FP-uop fp-uop-op
  | FP-bop fp-bop-op
  — Function application
  | Opapp
  — Reference operations
  | Opassign
  | Opref
  | Opderef
  — Word8Array operations
  | Aw8alloc
  | Aw8sub
  | Aw8length
  | Aw8update
  — Word/integer conversions
  | WordFromInt word-size
  | WordToInt word-size
  — string/bytearray conversions
  | CopyStrStr
  | CopyStrAw8
  | CopyAw8Str
  | CopyAw8Aw8
  — Char operations
  | Ord

```

```

| Chr
| Chopb opb
— String operations
| Implode
| Strsub
| Strlen
| Strcat
— Vector operations
| VfromList
| Vsub
| Vlength
— Array operations
| Aalloc
| AallocEmpty
| Asub
| Alength
| Aupdate
— Configure the GC
| ConfigGC
— Call a given foreign function
| FFI string

— Logical operations
datatype lop =
  And
  | Or

— Type constructors. * 0-ary type applications represent unparameterised types
(e.g., num or string)
datatype tctor =
  — User defined types
    TC-name (modN, typeN) id0
  — Built-in types
  | TC-int
  | TC-char
  | TC-string
  | TC-ref
  | TC-word8
  | TC-word64
  | TC-word8array
  | TC-fn
  | TC-tup
  | TC-exn
  | TC-vector
  | TC-array

— Types
datatype t =
  — Type variables that the user writes down ('a, 'b, etc.)

```

$Tvar\ tvarN$   
— *deBruijn indexed type variables. The type system uses these internally.*  
|  $Tvar-db\ nat$   
|  $Tapp\ t\ list\ tctor$

— *Some abbreviations*

**definition**  $Tint :: t$  **where**  
 $Tint = ( Tapp [] TC-int )$

**definition**  $Tchar :: t$  **where**  
 $Tchar = ( Tapp [] TC-char )$

**definition**  $Tstring :: t$  **where**  
 $Tstring = ( Tapp [] TC-string )$

**definition**  $Tref :: t \Rightarrow t$  **where**  
 $Tref\ t1 = ( Tapp [t1] TC-ref )$

**fun**  $TC-word :: word-size \Rightarrow tctor$  **where**  
 $TC-word\ W8 = ( TC-word8 )$   
|  $TC-word\ W64 = ( TC-word64 )$

**definition**  $Tword :: word-size \Rightarrow t$  **where**  
 $Tword\ wz = ( Tapp [] (TC-word\ wz) )$

**definition**  $Tword8 :: t$  **where**  
 $Tword8 = ( Tword\ W8 )$

**definition**  $Tword64 :: t$  **where**  
 $Tword64 = ( Tword\ W64 )$

**definition**  $Tword8array :: t$  **where**  
 $Tword8array = ( Tapp [] TC-word8array )$

**definition**  $Tfn :: t \Rightarrow t \Rightarrow t$  **where**  
 $Tfn\ t1\ t2 = ( Tapp [t1,t2] TC-fn )$

**definition**  $Texn :: t$  **where**  
 $Texn = ( Tapp [] TC-exn )$

— *Patterns*

**datatype**  $pat =$   
 $Pany$   
|  $Pvar\ varN$   
|  $Plit\ lit$   
— *Constructor applications. A Nothing constructor indicates a tuple pattern.*  
|  $Pcon\ ( (modN, conN)id0)option\ pat\ list$   
|  $Pref\ pat$

| *Ptannot pat t*

— *Expressions*

**datatype** *exp0* =

- | *Raise exp0*
- | *Handle exp0 (pat \* exp0) list*
- | *Lit lit*
- *Constructor application. A Nothing constructor indicates a tuple pattern.*
- | *Con ((modN, conN)id0)option exp0 list*
- | *Var (modN, varN) id0*
- | *Fun varN exp0*
- *Application of a primitive operator to arguments. Includes function application.*
- | *App op0 exp0 list*
- *Logical operations (and, or)*
- | *Log lop exp0 exp0*
- | *If exp0 exp0 exp0*
- *Pattern matching*
- | *Mat exp0 (pat \* exp0) list*
- *A let expression A Nothing value for the binding indicates that this is a sequencing expression, that is: (e1; e2).*
- | *Let varN option exp0 exp0*
- *Local definition of (potentially) mutually recursive functions. The first varN is the function's name, and the second varN is its parameter.*
- | *Letrec (varN \* varN \* exp0) list exp0*
- | *Tannot exp0 t*
- *Location annotated expressions, not expected in source programs*
- | *Lannot exp0 locs*

**type-synonym** *type-def* = ( *tvarN list \* typeN \* (conN \* t list) list* ) *list*

— *Declarations*

**datatype** *dec* =

- *Top-level bindings \* The pattern allows several names to be bound at once*
- | *Dlet locs pat exp0*
- *Mutually recursive function definition*
- | *Dletrec locs (varN \* varN \* exp0) list*
- *Type definition Defines several data types, each of which has several named variants, which can in turn have several arguments.*
- | *Dtype locs type-def*
- *Type abbreviations*
- | *Dabbrev locs tvarN list typeN t*
- *New exceptions*
- | *Dexn locs conN t list*

**type-synonym** *decs* = *dec list*

— *Specifications For giving the signature of a module*

**datatype** *spec* =

- | *Sval varN t*

```

| Stype type-def
| Stabbrev tvarN list typeN t
| Stype-opq tvarN list typeN
| Sexn conN t list

```

**type-synonym** *specs = spec list*

**datatype** *top0 =*  
  *Tmod modN specs option decs*  
  | *Tdec dec*

**type-synonym** *prog = top0 list*

— *Accumulates the bindings of a pattern*  
— *val pat-bindings : pat -> list varN -> list varN*

**function** (*sequential, domintros*)  
*pats-bindings* :: (*pat*)*list* =>(string)*list* =>(string)*list*  
  **and**  
*pat-bindings* :: *pat* =>(string)*list* =>(string)*list* **where**

```

pat-bindings Pany already-bound = (
  already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Pvar n) already-bound = (
  n # already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Plit l) already-bound = (
  already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Pcon - ps) already-bound = (
  pats-bindings ps already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Pref p) already-bound = (
  pat-bindings p already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Ptannot p -) already-bound = (
  pat-bindings p already-bound )
|
pats-bindings [] already-bound = (
  already-bound )
|
pats-bindings (p # ps) already-bound = (
  pats-bindings ps (pat-bindings p already-bound))
<proof>

```

**end**

## Chapter 5

Generated by Lem from  
*semantics/ast.lem.*

**theory** *AstAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives*

*Lib*

*Namespace*

*FpSem*

*Ast*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*

—

— *Termination Proofs*

—

— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *pat-bindings* *(proof)*

**end**

## Chapter 6

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/ffi/ffi.lem.*

**theory** *Ffi*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*

— *An oracle says how to perform an ffi call based on its internal state, \* represented by the type variable 'ffi.*

**datatype** *'ffi oracle-result* = *Oracle-return 'ffi 8 word list* | *Oracle-diverge* | *Oracle-fail*

**type-synonym** *'ffi oracle-function* = *'ffi ⇒ 8 word list ⇒ 8 word list ⇒ 'ffi oracle-result*

**type-synonym** *'ffi oracle0* = *string ⇒ 'ffi oracle-function*

— *An I/O event, IO-event s bytes bytes2, represents the call of FFI function s with \* immutable input bytes and mutable input map fst bytes2, \* returning map snd bytes2 in the mutable array.*

**datatype** *io-event* = *IO-event string 8 word list ((8 word \* 8 word)list)*

**datatype** *ffi-outcome* = *FFI-diverged* | *FFI-failed*

**datatype** *final-event* = *Final-event string 8 word list 8 word list ffi-outcome*

**datatype-record** 'ffi ffi-state =

oracle0 :: 'ffi oracle0

ffi-state :: 'ffi

final-event :: final-event option

io-events :: io-event list

— val initial-ffi-state : forall 'ffi. oracle 'ffi -> 'ffi -> ffi-state 'ffi

**definition** initial-ffi-state :: (string => 'ffi oracle-function) => 'ffi => 'ffi ffi-state  
**where**

```
initial-ffi-state oc ffi1 = (  
  (| oracle0      = oc  
    , ffi-state   = ffi1  
    , final-event = None  
    , io-events   = ([])  
  | ) )
```

— val call-FFI : forall 'ffi. ffi-state 'ffi -> string -> list word8 -> list word8  
-> ffi-state 'ffi \* list word8

**definition** call-FFI :: 'ffi ffi-state => string => (8 word)list => (8 word)list => 'ffi  
ffi-state\*(8 word)list **where**

```
call-FFI st s conf bytes = (  
  if ((final-event st) = None) ^ ^ (s = ("")) then  
    (case (oracle0 st) s(ffi-state st) conf bytes of  
      Oracle-return ffi' bytes' =>  
        if List.length bytes' = List.length bytes then  
          (( st (| ffi-state := ffi'  
              , io-events :=  
                ((io-events st) @  
                  [IO-event s conf (zipSameLength bytes bytes')])  
              |)), bytes')  
        else (( st (| final-event := (Some (Final-event s conf bytes FFI-failed)) |)),  
bytes)  
      | Oracle-diverge =>  
        (( st (| final-event := (Some (Final-event s conf bytes FFI-diverged)) |)),  
bytes)  
      | Oracle-fail =>  
        (( st (| final-event := (Some (Final-event s conf bytes FFI-failed)) |)), bytes)  
    )  
  else (st, bytes)
```



**datatype** *outcome* = *Success* | *Resource-limit-hit* | *FFI-outcome* *final-event*

— *A program can Diverge, Terminate, or Fail. We prove that Fail is avoided. For Diverge and Terminate, we keep track of what I/O events are valid I/O events for this behaviour.*

**datatype** *behaviour* =

— *There cannot be any non-returning FFI calls in a diverging execution. The list of I/O events can be finite or infinite, hence the llist (lazy list) type.*

*Diverge* *io-event* *llist*

— *Terminating executions can only perform a finite number of FFI calls. The execution can be terminated by a non-returning FFI call.*

| *Terminate* *outcome* *io-event* *list*

— *Failure is a behaviour which we prove cannot occur for any well-typed program.*

| *Fail*

— *trace-based semantics can be recovered as an instance of oracle-based \* semantics as follows.*

— *val trace-oracle : oracle (llist io-event)*

**definition** *trace-oracle* :: *string*  $\Rightarrow$  (*io-event*)*llist*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*io-event*)*llist*)*oracle-result* **where**

*trace-oracle* *s* *io-trace* *conf* *input1* = (

(*case* *lhd'* *io-trace* of

*Some* (*IO-event* *s'* *conf'* *bytes2*)  $\Rightarrow$

*if* (*s* = *s'*)  $\wedge$  ((*List.map* *fst* *bytes2* = *input1*)  $\wedge$  (*conf* = *conf'*)) *then*

*Oracle-return* (*Option.the* (*ltl'* *io-trace*)) (*List.map* *snd* *bytes2*)

*else* *Oracle-fail*

| -  $\Rightarrow$  *Oracle-fail*

))

**end**

## Chapter 7

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem*.

**theory** *SemanticPrimitives*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-list-extra*  
*LEM.Lem-string*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*Ffi*  
*FpSem*  
*LEM.Lem-string-extra*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *import List-extra*  
— *import String*  
— *import String-extra*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import Ffi*  
— *open import FpSem*

— *The type that a constructor builds is either a named datatype or an exception. \**  
*For exceptions, we also keep the module that the exception was declared in.*

**datatype** *tid-or-exn* =  
  *TypeId* (*modN*, *typeN*) *id0*  
  | *TypeExn* (*modN*, *conN*) *id0*

— *val type-defs-to-new-tdefs : list modN -> type-def -> set tid-or-exn*  
**definition** *type-defs-to-new-tdefs :: (string)list =>((tvarN)list\*string\*(conN\*(t)list)list)list*  
=>(tid-or-exn)set **where**  
*type-defs-to-new-tdefs mn tdefs = (*  
*List.set (List.map ( λx .*  
*(case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => TypeId (mk-id mn tn) )) tdefs))*

**datatype-record** 'v sem-env =

*v :: (modN, varN, 'v) namespace*

*c :: (modN, conN, (nat \* tid-or-exn)) namespace*

— *Value forms*

**datatype** *v =*

*Litv lit*

— *Constructor application.*

| *Conv (conN \* tid-or-exn)option v list*

— *Function closures The environment is used for the free variables in the function*

| *Closure v sem-env varN exp0*

— *Function closure for recursive functions \* See Closure and Letrec above \* The last variable name indicates which function from the mutually \* recursive bundle this closure value represents*

| *Recclosure v sem-env (varN \* varN \* exp0) list varN*

| *Loc nat*

| *Vectorv v list*

**type-synonym** *env-ctor = (modN, conN, (nat \* tid-or-exn)) namespace*

**type-synonym** *env-val = (modN, varN, v) namespace*

**definition** *Bindv :: v where*

*Bindv = ( Conv (Some(("Bind"),TypeExn(Short("Bind")))) [])*

— *The result of evaluation*

**datatype** *abort =*

*Rtype-error*

| *Rtimeout-error*

**datatype** 'a error-result =

*Rraise 'a — Should only be a value of type exn*

| *Rabort abort*

**datatype**( 'a, 'b) result =

*Rval 'a*

| *Rerr 'b error-result*

— *Stores*

**datatype** 'a store-v =  
 — *A ref cell*  
   *Refv 'a*  
 — *A byte array*  
   | *W8array 8 word list*  
 — *An array of values*  
   | *Varray 'a list*

— *val store-v-same-type : forall 'a. store-v 'a -> store-v 'a -> bool*

**definition** store-v-same-type :: 'a store-v => 'a store-v => bool **where**  
   store-v-same-type v1 v2 = (  
   (case (v1,v2) of  
     (Refv -, Refv -) => True  
   | (W8array -, W8array -) => True  
   | (Varray -, Varray -) => True  
   | - => False  
   ))

— *The nth item in the list is the value at location n*

**type-synonym** 'a store = ('a store-v) list

— *val empty-store : forall 'a. store 'a*

**definition** empty-store :: ('a store-v) list **where**  
   empty-store = ( [])

— *val store-lookup : forall 'a. nat -> store 'a -> maybe (store-v 'a)*

**definition** store-lookup :: nat => ('a store-v) list => ('a store-v) option **where**  
   store-lookup l st = (  
   if l < List.length st then  
     Some (List.nth st l)  
   else  
     None )

— *val store-alloc : forall 'a. store-v 'a -> store 'a -> store 'a \* nat*

**definition** store-alloc :: 'a store-v => ('a store-v) list => ('a store-v) list \* nat **where**  
   store-alloc v2 st = (  
   ((st @ [v2]), List.length st))

— *val store-assign : forall 'a. nat -> store-v 'a -> store 'a -> maybe (store 'a)*

**definition** store-assign :: nat => 'a store-v => ('a store-v) list => (('a store-v) list) option **where**

```

    store-assign n v2 st = (
if (n < List.length st) ^
    store-v-same-type (List.nth st n) v2
then
    Some (List.list-update st n v2)
else
    None )

```

**datatype-record** 'ffi state =

clock :: nat

refs :: v store

ffi :: 'ffi ffi-state

defined-types :: tid-or-exn set

defined-mods :: ( modN list) set

— Other primitives

— Check that a constructor is properly applied

— val do-con-check : env-ctor -> maybe (id modN conN) -> nat -> bool

**fun** do-con-check :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>(((string),(string))id0)option

=> nat => bool **where**

do-con-check envC None l = ( True )

| do-con-check envC (Some n) l = (

(case nsLookup envC n of

None => False

| Some (l',ns) => l = l'

))

— val build-conv : env-ctor -> maybe (id modN conN) -> list v -> maybe v

**fun** build-conv :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>(((string),(string))id0)option

=>(v)list =>(v)option **where**

build-conv envC None vs = (

Some (Conv None vs))

| build-conv envC (Some id1) vs = (

(case nsLookup envC id1 of

None => None

| Some (len,t1) => Some (Conv (Some (id-to-n id1, t1)) vs)

))

— val lit-same-type : lit -> lit -> bool

**definition** *lit-same-type* :: *lit* ⇒ *lit* ⇒ *bool* **where**

```
lit-same-type l1 l2 = (  
  (case (l1,l2) of  
    (IntLit -, IntLit -) => True  
  | (Char -, Char -) => True  
  | (StrLit -, StrLit -) => True  
  | (Word8 -, Word8 -) => True  
  | (Word64 -, Word64 -) => True  
  | - => False  
  ))
```

**datatype** *'a match-result* =

```
No-match  
| Match-type-error  
| Match 'a
```

— *val same-tid* : *tid-or-exn* → *tid-or-exn* → *bool*

**fun** *same-tid* :: *tid-or-exn* ⇒ *tid-or-exn* ⇒ *bool* **where**

```
same-tid (TypeId tn1) (TypeId tn2) = ( tn1 = tn2 )  
| same-tid (TypeExn -) (TypeExn -) = ( True )  
| same-tid - - = ( False )
```

— *val same-ctor* : *conN* \* *tid-or-exn* → *conN* \* *tid-or-exn* → *bool*

**fun** *same-ctor* :: *string\*tid-or-exn* ⇒ *string\*tid-or-exn* ⇒ *bool* **where**

```
same-ctor (cn1, TypeExn mn1) (cn2, TypeExn mn2) = ( (cn1 = cn2) ∧  
(mn1 = mn2))  
| same-ctor (cn1, -) (cn2, -) = ( cn1 = cn2 )
```

— *val ctor-same-type* : *maybe (conN \* tid-or-exn)* → *maybe (conN \* tid-or-exn)* → *bool*

**definition** *ctor-same-type* :: (*string\*tid-or-exn*)*option* ⇒ (*string\*tid-or-exn*)*option* ⇒ *bool* **where**

```
ctor-same-type c1 c2 = (  
  (case (c1,c2) of  
    (None, None) => True  
  | (Some (-,t1), Some (-,t2)) => same-tid t1 t2  
  | - => False  
  ))
```

— *A big-step pattern matcher. If the value matches the pattern, return an \* environment with the pattern variables bound to the corresponding sub-terms \* of the value; this environment extends the environment given as an argument. \* No-match is returned when there is no match, but any constructors \* encountered in determining the match failure are applied to the correct \* number of arguments, and constructors in corresponding positions in the \* pattern and value come from*

the same type. Match-type-error is returned \* when one of these conditions is violated

— val pmatch : env-ctor -> store v -> pat -> v -> alist varN v -> match-result  
(alist varN v)

**function** (sequential,domintros)

pmatch-list :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>((v)store-v)list =>(pat)list  
=>(v)list =>(string\*v)list =>((string\*v)list)match-result

**and**

pmatch :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>((v)store-v)list => pat  
=> v =>(string\*v)list =>((string\*v)list)match-result **where**

pmatch envC s Pany v' env = ( Match env )

|  
pmatch envC s (Pvar x) v' env = ( Match ((x,v')# env))

|  
pmatch envC s (Plit l) (Litv l') env = (

  if l = l' then  
    Match env  
  else if lit-same-type l l' then  
    No-match  
  else  
    Match-type-error )

|  
pmatch envC s (Pcon (Some n) ps) (Conv (Some (n', t')) vs) env = (

  (case nsLookup envC n of  
    Some (l, t1) =>  
      if same-tid t1 t' & (List.length ps = l) then  
        if same-ctor (id-to-n n, t1) (n',t') then  
          if List.length vs = l then  
            pmatch-list envC s ps vs env  
          else  
            Match-type-error  
      else  
        No-match  
    else  
      Match-type-error

  | - => Match-type-error

))

|  
pmatch envC s (Pcon None ps) (Conv None vs) env = (

  if List.length ps = List.length vs then  
    pmatch-list envC s ps vs env  
  else  
    Match-type-error )

|  
pmatch envC s (Pref p) (Loc lnum) env = (

  (case store-lookup lnum s of  
    Some (Refv v2) => pmatch envC s p v2 env  
  | Some - => Match-type-error

```

    | None => Match-type-error
  ))
|
pmatch envC s (Ptannot p t1) v2 env = (
  pmatch envC s p v2 env )
|
pmatch envC - - - env = ( Match-type-error )
|
pmatch-list envC s [] [] env = ( Match env )
|
pmatch-list envC s (p # ps) (v2 # vs) env = (
  (case pmatch envC s p v2 env of
    No-match => No-match
    | Match-type-error => Match-type-error
    | Match env' => pmatch-list envC s ps vs env'
  ))
|
pmatch-list envC s - - - env = ( Match-type-error )
<proof>
definition build-rec-env :: (varN*varN*exp0)list =>(v)sem-env =>((string),(string),(v))namespace
=>((string),(string),(v))namespace where
  build-rec-env funs cl-env add-to-env = (
    List.foldr ( λx .
      (case x of
        (f,x,e) => λ env' . nsBind f (Recclosure cl-env funs f) env'
      )) funs add-to-env )

```

— Lookup in the list of mutually recursive functions

— val find-recfun : forall 'a 'b. varN -> list (varN \* 'a \* 'b) -> maybe ('a \* 'b)

```

fun find-recfun :: string =>(string*'a*'b)list =>('a*'b)option where
  find-recfun n ([]) = ( None )
| find-recfun n ((f,x,e) # funs) = (
  if f = n then
    Some (x,e)
  else
    find-recfun n funs )

```

```

datatype eq-result =
  Eq-val bool
  | Eq-type-error

```

— val do-eq : v -> v -> eq-result

```

function (sequential,domintros)
do-eq-list :: (v)list =>(v)list => eq-result
and
do-eq :: v => v => eq-result where

```



```

do-eq (Litv l1) (Litv l2) = (
  if lit-same-type l1 l2 then Eq-val (l1 = l2)
  else Eq-type-error )
|
do-eq (Loc l1) (Loc l2) = ( Eq-val (l1 = l2))
|
do-eq (Conv cn1 vs1) (Conv cn2 vs2) = (
  if (cn1 = cn2) ∧ (List.length vs1 = List.length vs2) then
    do-eq-list vs1 vs2
  else if ctor-same-type cn1 cn2 then
    Eq-val False
  else
    Eq-type-error )
|
do-eq (Vectorv vs1) (Vectorv vs2) = (
  if List.length vs1 = List.length vs2 then
    do-eq-list vs1 vs2
  else
    Eq-val False )
|
do-eq (Closure - - -) (Closure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq (Closure - - -) (Recclosure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq (Recclosure - - -) (Closure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq (Recclosure - - -) (Recclosure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq - - = ( Eq-type-error )
|
do-eq-list [] [] = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq-list (v1 # vs1) (v2 # vs2) = (
  (case do-eq v1 v2 of
    Eq-type-error => Eq-type-error
  | Eq-val r =>
    if ¬ r then
      Eq-val False
    else
      do-eq-list vs1 vs2
  ))
|
do-eq-list - - = ( Eq-val False )
⟨proof⟩
definition prim-exn :: string ⇒ v where
  prim-exn cn = ( Conv (Some (cn, TypeExn (Short cn))) [] )

```

— Do an application

```

— val do-opapp : list v -> maybe (sem-env v * exp)
fun do-opapp :: (v)list =>((v)sem-env*exp0)option where
  do-opapp ([Closure env n e, v2]) = (
    Some (( env (| v := (nsBind n v2(v env)) |)), e)
  | do-opapp ([Recclosure env funs n, v2]) = (
    if allDistinct (List.map ( λx .
      (case x of (f,x,e) => f )) funs) then
      (case find-recfun n funs of
        Some (n,e) => Some (( env (| v := (nsBind n v2 (build-rec-env funs
env(v env))) |)), e)
        | None => None
      )
    else
      None )
  | do-opapp - = ( None )

```

— If a value represents a list, get that list. Otherwise return Nothing

— val v-to-list : v -> maybe (list v)

```

function (sequential,domintros) v-to-list :: v =>((v)list)option where
  v-to-list (Conv (Some (cn, TypeId (Short tn))) []) = (
    if (cn = ("nil")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
      Some []
    else
      None )
  | v-to-list (Conv (Some (cn, TypeId (Short tn))) [v1,v2]) = (
    if (cn = ("::")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
      (case v-to-list v2 of
        Some vs => Some (v1 # vs)
        | None => None
      )
    else
      None )
  | v-to-list - = ( None )

```

<proof>

```

function (sequential,domintros) v-to-char-list :: v =>((char)list)option where

```

```

  v-to-char-list (Conv (Some (cn, TypeId (Short tn))) []) = (
    if (cn = ("nil")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
      Some []
    else
      None )
  | v-to-char-list (Conv (Some (cn, TypeId (Short tn))) [Litv (Char c2),v2]) = (
    if (cn = ("::")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
      (case v-to-char-list v2 of
        Some cs => Some (c2 # cs)
        | None => None
      )
    else
      None )

```

```

    None )
| v-to-char-list - = ( None )
⟨proof⟩
function (sequential,domintros) vs-to-string :: (v)list =>(string)option where
    vs-to-string [] = ( Some (""))
| vs-to-string (Litv(StrLit s1)# vs) = (
    (case vs-to-string vs of
        Some s2 => Some (s1 @ s2)
    | - => None
    ))
| vs-to-string - = ( None )
⟨proof⟩
fun copy-array :: 'a list*int => int =>('a list*int)option =>('a list)option where

    copy-array (src,src coff) len d = (
    if (src coff <( 0 :: int)) ∨ ((len <( 0 :: int)) ∨ (List.length src < nat (abs ( src coff
+ len)))) then None else
    (let copied = (List.take (nat (abs ( len))) (List.drop (nat (abs ( src coff))) src))
    in
    (case d of
        Some (dst,dst coff) =>
            if (dst coff <( 0 :: int)) ∨ (List.length dst < nat (abs ( (dst coff + len)))) then
None else
                Some ((List.take (nat (abs ( dst coff))) dst @
                    copied) @
                    List.drop (nat (abs ( (dst coff + len)))) dst)
        | None => Some copied
    )))

— val ws-to-chars : list word8 -> list char
definition ws-to-chars :: (8 word)list =>(char)list where
    ws-to-chars ws = ( List.map (λ w . (%n. char-of (n::nat))(unat w)) ws )

— val chars-to-ws : list char -> list word8
definition chars-to-ws :: (char)list =>(8 word)list where
    chars-to-ws cs = ( List.map (λ c2 . word-of-int(int(of-char c2))) cs )

— val opn-lookup : opn -> integer -> integer -> integer
fun opn-lookup :: opn => int => int => int where
    opn-lookup Plus = ( (+))
| opn-lookup Minus = ( (-))
| opn-lookup Times = ( (*))
| opn-lookup Divide = ( (div))
| opn-lookup Modulo = ( (mod))

```

```

— val opb-lookup : opb -> integer -> integer -> bool
fun opb-lookup :: opb => int => int => bool where
  opb-lookup Lt = ( (<))
| opb-lookup Gt = ( (>))
| opb-lookup Leq = ( (<=))
| opb-lookup Geq = ( (>=))

— val opw8-lookup : opw -> word8 -> word8 -> word8
fun opw8-lookup :: opw => 8 word => 8 word => 8 word where
  opw8-lookup Andw = ( (AND) )
| opw8-lookup Orw = ( (OR) )
| opw8-lookup Xor = ( (XOR) )
| opw8-lookup Add = ( Groups.plus )
| opw8-lookup Sub = ( Groups.minus )

— val opw64-lookup : opw -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
fun opw64-lookup :: opw => 64 word => 64 word => 64 word where
  opw64-lookup Andw = ( (AND) )
| opw64-lookup Orw = ( (OR) )
| opw64-lookup Xor = ( (XOR) )
| opw64-lookup Add = ( Groups.plus )
| opw64-lookup Sub = ( Groups.minus )

— val shift8-lookup : shift -> word8 -> nat -> word8
fun shift8-lookup :: shift => 8 word => nat => 8 word where
  shift8-lookup Lsl = ( shifl )
| shift8-lookup Lsr = ( shiftr )
| shift8-lookup Asr = ( sshiftr )
| shift8-lookup Ror = ( (% a b. word-rotr b a ) )

— val shift64-lookup : shift -> word64 -> nat -> word64
fun shift64-lookup :: shift => 64 word => nat => 64 word where
  shift64-lookup Lsl = ( shifl )
| shift64-lookup Lsr = ( shiftr )
| shift64-lookup Asr = ( sshiftr )
| shift64-lookup Ror = ( (% a b. word-rotr b a ) )

— val Boolv : bool -> v
definition Boolv :: bool => v where
  Boolv b = ( if b
  then Conv (Some ("true"), TypeId (Short ("bool"))) []
  else Conv (Some ("false"), TypeId (Short ("bool"))) [] )

```

```

datatype exp-or-val =
  Exp exp0
  | Val v

```

```

type-synonym( 'ffi, 'v) store-ffi = 'v store * 'ffi ffi-state

```

— *val do-app* : forall 'ffi. store-ffi 'ffi v -> op -> list v -> maybe (store-ffi 'ffi v \* result v v)

```

fun do-app :: ((v)store-v)list*'ffi ffi-state => op0 =>(v)list =>(((v)store-v)list*'ffi
ffi-state)*((v),(v))result)option where

```

```

  do-app ((s:: v store),(t1:: 'ffi ffi-state)) op1 vs = (
    (case (op1, vs) of
      (Opn op1, [Litv (IntLit n1), Litv (IntLit n2)]) =>
        if ((op1 = Divide) ∨ (op1 = Modulo)) ∧ (n2 = (0 :: int)) then
          Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Div"))))
        else
          Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (opn-lookup op1 n1 n2))))
    | (Opb op1, [Litv (IntLit n1), Litv (IntLit n2)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Boolv (opb-lookup op1 n1 n2)))
    | (Opw W8 op1, [Litv (Word8 w1), Litv (Word8 w2)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (opw8-lookup op1 w1 w2))))
    | (Opw W64 op1, [Litv (Word64 w1), Litv (Word64 w2)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (opw64-lookup op1 w1 w2))))
    | (FP-bop bop, [Litv (Word64 w1), Litv (Word64 w2)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1),Rval (Litv (Word64 (fp-bop bop w1 w2))))
    | (FP-uop uop, [Litv (Word64 w)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1),Rval (Litv (Word64 (fp-uop uop w))))
    | (FP-cmp cmp, [Litv (Word64 w1), Litv (Word64 w2)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1),Rval (Boolv (fp-cmp cmp w1 w2)))
    | (Shift W8 op1 n, [Litv (Word8 w)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (shift8-lookup op1 w n))))
    | (Shift W64 op1 n, [Litv (Word64 w)]) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (shift64-lookup op1 w n))))
    | (Equality, [v1, v2]) =>
      (case do-eq v1 v2 of
        Eq-type-error => None
        | Eq-val b => Some ((s,t1), Rval (Boolv b))
      )
    | (Opassign, [Loc lnum, v2]) =>
      (case store-assign lnum (Refv v2) s of
        Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
        | None => None
      )
    | (Opref, [v2]) =>
      (let (s',n) = (store-alloc (Refv v2) s) in
        Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc n)))
    | (Opderef, [Loc n]) =>
      (case store-lookup n s of
        Some (Refv v2) => Some ((s,t1),Rval v2)

```

```

    | - => None
  )
| (Aw8alloc, [Litv (IntLit n), Litv (Word8 w)]) =>
  if n < ( 0 :: int) then
    Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let (s',lnum) =
      (store-alloc (W8array (List.replicate (nat (abs ( n))) w)) s)
    in
      Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc lnum)))
| (Aw8sub, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      if i < ( 0 :: int) then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
          if n ≥ List.length ws then
            Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
          else
            Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (List.nth ws n))))
        )
    | - => None
  )
| (Aw8length, [Loc n]) =>
  (case store-lookup n s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int (List.length ws)))))
    | - => None
  )
| (Aw8update, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i), Litv (Word8 w)]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      if i < ( 0 :: int) then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
          if n ≥ List.length ws then
            Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
          else
            (case store-assign lnum (W8array (List.list-update ws n w)) s of
              None => None
              | Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
            )
          )
    | - => None
  )
| (WordFromInt W8, [Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (word-of-int i))))
| (WordFromInt W64, [Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (word-of-int i))))

```

```

| (WordToInt W8, [Litv (Word8 w)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int(unat w)))))
| (WordToInt W64, [Litv (Word64 w)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int(unat w)))))
| (CopyStrStr, [Litv(StrLit str),Litv(IntLit off),Litv(IntLit len)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1),
    (case copy-array ( str,off) len None of
      None => Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript")))
    | Some cs => Rval (Litv(StrLit((cs))))
    ))
| (CopyStrAw8, [Litv(StrLit str),Litv(IntLit off),Litv(IntLit len),
  Loc dst,Litv(IntLit dstoff)]) =>
  (case store-lookup dst s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      (case copy-array ( str,off) len (Some(ws-to-chars ws,dstoffs)) of
        None => Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      | Some cs =>
        (case store-assign dst (W8array (chars-to-ws cs)) s of
          Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
        | - => None
        ))
      )
    | - => None
  )
| (CopyAw8Str, [Loc src,Litv(IntLit off),Litv(IntLit len)]) =>
  (case store-lookup src s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      Some ((s,t1),
        (case copy-array (ws,off) len None of
          None => Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript")))
        | Some ws => Rval (Litv(StrLit((ws-to-chars ws))))
        ))
      )
    | - => None
  )
| (CopyAw8Aw8, [Loc src,Litv(IntLit off),Litv(IntLit len),
  Loc dst,Litv(IntLit dstoff)]) =>
  (case (store-lookup src s, store-lookup dst s) of
    (Some (W8array ws), Some (W8array ds)) =>
      (case copy-array (ws,off) len (Some(ds,dstoffs)) of
        None => Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      | Some ws =>
        (case store-assign dst (W8array ws) s of
          Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
        | - => None
        ))
      )
    | - => None
  )
| (Ord, [Litv (Char c2)]) =>

```

```

    Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv(IntLit(int(of-char c2))))))
| (Chr, [Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1),
    (if (i < ( 0 :: int)) ∨ (i > ( 255 :: int)) then
      Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Chr")))
    else
      Rval (Litv(Char((%n. char-of (n::nat))(nat (abs ( i)))))))
| (Chopb op1, [Litv (Char c1), Litv (Char c2)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Boolv (opb-lookup op1 (int(of-char c1)) (int(of-char
c2)))))
| (Implode, [v2]) =>
  (case v-to-char-list v2 of
    Some ls =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (StrLit ( ls))))
    | None => None
  )
| (Strsub, [Litv (StrLit str), Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  if i < ( 0 :: int) then
    Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
      if n ≥ List.length str then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Char (List.nth ( str) n))))
    )
| (Strlen, [Litv (StrLit str)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv(IntLit(int(List.length str))))
| (Strcat, [v2]) =>
  (case v-to-list v2 of
    Some vs =>
      (case vs-to-string vs of
        Some str =>
          Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv(StrLit str)))
        | - => None
      )
    | - => None
  )
| (VfromList, [v2]) =>
  (case v-to-list v2 of
    Some vs =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Vectorv vs))
    | None => None
  )
| (Vsub, [Vectorv vs, Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  if i < ( 0 :: int) then
    Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
      if n ≥ List.length vs then

```



```

        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        Some ((s,t1), Rval (List.nth vs n))
    | (Vlength, [Vectorv vs]) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int (List.length vs)))))
    | (Aalloc, [Litv (IntLit n), v2]) =>
      if n < ( 0 :: int) then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        (let (s',lnum) =
           (store-alloc (Varray (List.replicate (nat (abs ( n))) v2)) s)
          in
          Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc lnum)))
    | (AallocEmpty, [Conv None []]) =>
      (let (s',lnum) = (store-alloc (Varray [] s) in
       Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc lnum)))
    | (Asub, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
      (case store-lookup lnum s of
       Some (Varray vs) =>
         if i < ( 0 :: int) then
           Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
         else
           (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
            if n ≥ List.length vs then
              Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
            else
              Some ((s,t1), Rval (List.nth vs n)))
         | - => None
      )
    | (Alength, [Loc n]) =>
      (case store-lookup n s of
       Some (Varray ws) =>
         Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int (List.length ws)))))
       | - => None
      )
    | (Aupdate, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i), v2]) =>
      (case store-lookup lnum s of
       Some (Varray vs) =>
         if i < ( 0 :: int) then
           Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
         else
           (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
            if n ≥ List.length vs then
              Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
            else
              (case store-assign lnum (Varray (List.list-update vs n v2)) s of
               None => None
               | Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
              ))
         | - => None
      )
  ))

```

```

    | - => None
  )
| (ConfigGC, [Litv (IntLit i), Litv (IntLit j)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Conv None []))
| (FFI n, [Litv(StrLit conf), Loc lnum]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      (case call-FFI t1 n (List.map (λ c2 . of-nat(of-char c2)) ( conf)) ws of
        (t', ws') =>
          (case store-assign lnum (W8array ws') s of
            Some s' => Some ((s', t'), Rval (Conv None []))
            | None => None
          )
        )
    )
  )
| - => None
)
| - => None
))

```

— Do a logical operation

— val do-log : lop -> v -> exp -> maybe exp-or-val

**fun** do-log :: lop => v => exp0 =>(exp-or-val)option **where**

```

  do-log And v2 e = (
    (case v2 of
      Litv - => None
    | Conv m l2 => (case m of
        None => None
      | Some p => (case p of
          (s1,t1) =>
            if(s1 = ("true")) then
              ((case t1 of
                  TypeId i => (case i of
                      Short s2 =>
                        if(s2 = ("bool")) then
                          ((case l2 of
                              [] => Some (Exp e)
                              | - => None
                            )) else None
                        | Long - - => None
                    )
                | TypeExn - => None
              )) else
            (
              if(s1 = ("false")) then
                ((case t1 of
                    TypeId i2 => (case i2 of
                        Short s4 =>
                          if(s4 = ("bool")) then

```

```

((case l2 of
  [] => Some
    (Val v2)
  | - => None
)) else None
| Long - - =>
None
)
| TypeExn - => None
)) else None)
)
)
| Closure - - - => None
| Recclosure - - - => None
| Loc - => None
| Vectorv - => None
))
| do-log Or v2 e = (
(case v2 of
  Litv - => None
| Conv m0 l6 => (case m0 of
  None => None
| Some p0 => (case p0 of
  (s8,t0) =>
if(s8 = ("false")) then
((case t0 of
  TypeId i5 => (case i5 of
    Short s9 =>
if(s9 = ("bool")) then
((case l6 of
  [] => Some
    (Exp e)
  | - => None
)) else None
| Long - - =>
None
)
| TypeExn - => None
)) else
(
if(s8 = ("true")) then
((case t0 of
  TypeId i8 => (case i8 of
    Short s11 =>
if(s11 = ("bool")) then
((case l6 of
  [] =>
Some (Val v2)
| - =>

```

```

None
)) else None
| Long - - =>
None
)
| TypeExn - => None
)) else None)
)
)
| Closure - - - => None
| Recclosure - - - => None
| Loc - => None
| Vectorv - => None
))

```

— *Do an if-then-else*

— *val do-if : v -> exp -> exp -> maybe exp*

**definition** *do-if* :: v => exp0 => exp0 =>(exp0)option **where**

```

do-if v2 e1 e2 = (
  if v2 = (Boolv True) then
    Some e1
  else if v2 = (Boolv False) then
    Some e2
  else
    None )

```

— *Semantic helpers for definitions*

— *Build a constructor environment for the type definition tds*

— *val build-tdefs : list modN -> list (list tvarN \* typeN \* list (conN \* list t)) -> env-ctor*

**definition** *build-tdefs* :: (string)list =>((tvarN)list\*string\*(string\*(t)list)list)list =>((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace **where**

```

build-tdefs mn tds = (
  alist-to-ns
  (List.rev
   (List.concat
    (List.map
     ( λx .
       (case x of
        (tvs, tn, condefs) =>
List.map
  ( λx . (case x of
          (conN, ts) =>
            (conN, (List.length ts, TypeId (mk-id mn tn)))
        )) condefs
    ))

```

tds))))

— Checks that no constructor is defined twice in a type

— val check-dup-ctors : list (list tvarN \* typeN \* list (conN \* list t)) -> bool

**definition** check-dup-ctors :: ((tvarN)list\*string\*(string\*(t)list)list)list => bool  
**where**

```

check-dup-ctors tds = (
  Lem-list.allDistinct ((let x2 =
    ([]) in List.foldr
    (λx . (case x of
      (tvs, tn, condefs) => λ x2 . List.foldr
        (λx .
          (case x of
            (n, ts) =>
              λ x2 .
                if True then
                  n # x2
                else
                  x2
            )) condefs
          x2
        )) tds x2))))

```

— val combine-dec-result : forall 'a. sem-env v -> result (sem-env v) 'a -> result (sem-env v) 'a

**fun** combine-dec-result :: (v)sem-env =>(((v)sem-env),'a)result =>(((v)sem-env),'a)result  
**where**

```

combine-dec-result env (Rerr e) = ( Rerr e )
| combine-dec-result env (Rval env') = ( Rval (| v = (nsAppend(v env')(v env)),
c = (nsAppend(c env')(c env)) |) )

```

— val extend-dec-env : sem-env v -> sem-env v -> sem-env v

**definition** extend-dec-env :: (v)sem-env =>(v)sem-env =>(v)sem-env **where**

```

extend-dec-env new-env env = (
  (| v = (nsAppend(v new-env)(v env)), c = (nsAppend(c new-env)(c env))
  |) )

```

— val decs-to-types : list dec -> list typeN

**definition** decs-to-types :: (dec)list =>(string)list **where**

```

decs-to-types ds = (
  List.concat (List.map (λ d .
    (case d of
      Dtype locs tds => List.map ( λx .
        (case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds
      | - => [] ))

```

*ds*))

— *val no-dup-types : list dec -> bool*

**definition** *no-dup-types* :: (*dec*)*list* ⇒ *bool* **where**  
  *no-dup-types ds* = (  
    *Lem-list.allDistinct (decs-to-types ds)*)

— *val prog-to-mods : list top -> list (list modN)*

**definition** *prog-to-mods* :: (*top0*)*list* ⇒ ((*string*)*list*)*list* **where**  
  *prog-to-mods tops* = (  
    *List.concat (List.map (λ top1 .*  
      (*case top1 of*  
        *Tmod mn - - => [[mn]]*  
        | *- => []* ))  
    *tops*))

— *val no-dup-mods : list top -> set (list modN) -> bool*

**definition** *no-dup-mods* :: (*top0*)*list* ⇒ ((*modN*)*list*)*set* ⇒ *bool* **where**  
  *no-dup-mods tops defined-mods2* = (  
    *Lem-list.allDistinct (prog-to-mods tops) ∧*  
    *disjnt (List.set (prog-to-mods tops) defined-mods2)* )

— *val prog-to-top-types : list top -> list typeN*

**definition** *prog-to-top-types* :: (*top0*)*list* ⇒ (*string*)*list* **where**  
  *prog-to-top-types tops* = (  
    *List.concat (List.map (λ top1 .*  
      (*case top1 of*  
        *Tdec d => decs-to-types [d]*  
        | *- => []* ))  
    *tops*))

— *val no-dup-top-types : list top -> set tid-or-exn -> bool*

**definition** *no-dup-top-types* :: (*top0*)*list* ⇒ (*tid-or-exn*)*set* ⇒ *bool* **where**  
  *no-dup-top-types tops defined-types2* = (  
    *Lem-list.allDistinct (prog-to-top-types tops) ∧*  
    *disjnt (List.set (List.map (λ tn . TypeId (Short tn)) (prog-to-top-types tops)))*  
    *defined-types2)* )

**end**

## Chapter 8

# Generated by Lem from

*seman-*

*tics/alt-semantics/smallStep.lem.*

**theory** *SmallStep*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*

*Lib*

*Namespace*

*Ast*

*SemanticPrimitives*

*Ffi*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*

— *open import Lib*

— *open import Ast*

— *open import Namespace*

— *open import SemanticPrimitives*

— *open import Ffi*

— *Small-step semantics for expression only. Modules and definitions have \* big-step semantics only*

— *Evaluation contexts \* The hole is denoted by the unit type \* The env argument contains bindings for the free variables of expressions in the context*

**datatype** *ctxt-frame* =

*Craise unit*

| *Chandle unit (pat \* exp0) list*

| *Capp* *op0* *v list* *unit* *exp0 list*  
 | *Clog* *lop* *unit* *exp0*  
 | *Cif* *unit* *exp0* *exp0*  
 — *The value is raised if none of the patterns match*  
 | *Cmat* *unit* (*pat* \* *exp0*) *list* *v*  
 | *Clet* *varN* *option* *unit* *exp0*  
 — *Evaluating a constructor's arguments \* The v list should be in reverse order.*  
 | *Ccon* ((*modN*, *conN*)*id0*)*option* *v list* *unit* *exp0 list*  
 | *Ctannot* *unit* *t*  
 | *Clannot* *unit* *locs*

**type-synonym** *ctxt* = *ctxt-frame* \* *v sem-env*

— *State for CEK-style expression evaluation \* — constructor data \* — the store \* — the environment for the free variables of the current expression \* — the current expression to evaluate, or a value if finished \* — the context stack (continuation) of what to do once the current expression \* is finished. Each entry has an environment for it's free variables*

**type-synonym** *'ffi small-state* = *v sem-env* \* (*'ffi*, *v*) *store-ffi* \* *exp-or-val* \* *ctxt list*

**datatype** *'ffi e-step-result* =  
*Estep* *'ffi small-state*  
 | *Eabort* *abort*  
 | *Estuck*

— *The semantics are deterministic, and presented functionally instead of \* relationally for proof rather than readability; the steps are very small: we \* push individual frames onto the context stack instead of finding a redex in a \* single step*

— *val push : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> exp -> ctxt-frame -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi*

**definition** *push* :: (*v*)*sem-env* =>(v)*store\**'*ffi* *ffi-state* => *exp0* => *ctxt-frame* =>(ctxt-frame\*(v)*sem-env*)*list* => *'ffi e-step-result* **where**  
*push env s e c' cs = ( Estep (env, s, Exp e, ((c',env)# cs)))*

— *val return : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> v -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi*

**definition** *return* :: (*v*)*sem-env* =>(v)*store\**'*ffi* *ffi-state* => *v* =>(ctxt)*list* => *'ffi e-step-result* **where**  
*return env s v2 c2 = ( Estep (env, s, Val v2, c2))*

— *val application : forall 'ffi. op -> sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> list v -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi*

**definition** *application* :: *op0* =>(v)*sem-env* =>(v)*store\**'*ffi* *ffi-state* =>(v)*list* =>(ctxt)*list* => *'ffi e-step-result* **where**  
*application op1 env s us c2 = (*



```

(case op1 of
  Opapp =>
    (case do-opapp vs of
      Some (env,e) => Estep (env, s, Exp e, c2)
    | None => Eabort Rtype-error
    )
  | - =>
    (case do-app s op1 vs of
      Some (s',r) =>
        (case r of
          Rerr (Rraise v2) => Estep (env,s',Val v2,((Craise () ,env)# c2))
        | Rerr (Rabort a) => Eabort a
        | Rval v2 => return env s' v2 c2
        )
      | None => Eabort Rtype-error
    )
)
))

```

— apply a context to a value

— val continue : forall 'ffi. store-ffi 'ffi v -> v -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi  
**fun** continue :: (v)store\*'ffi ffi-state => v =>(ctxt-frame\*(v)sem-env)list => 'ffi  
e-step-result **where**

```

  continue s v2 ([]) = ( Estuck )
| continue s v2 ((Craise -, env) # c2) = (
  (case c2 of
    [] => Estuck
  | ((Chandle - pes,env') # c2) =>
    Estep (env,s,Val v2,((Cmat () pes v2, env')# c2))
  | - # c2 => Estep (env,s,Val v2,((Craise () ,env)# c2))
  ))
| continue s v2 ((Chandle - pes, env) # c2) = (
  return env s v2 c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Capp op1 vs - [], env) # c2) = (
  application op1 env s (v2 # vs) c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Capp op1 vs - (e # es), env) # c2) = (
  push env s e (Capp op1 (v2 # vs) () es) c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Clog l - e, env) # c2) = (
  (case do-log l v2 e of
    Some (Exp e) => Estep (env, s, Exp e, c2)
  | Some (Val v2) => return env s v2 c2
  | None => Eabort Rtype-error
  ))
| continue s v2 ((Cif - e1 e2, env) # c2) = (
  (case do-if v2 e1 e2 of
    Some e => Estep (env, s, Exp e, c2)
  | None => Eabort Rtype-error
  ))
| continue s v2 ((Cmat - [] err-v, env) # c2) = (

```

```

      Estep (env, s, Val err-v, ((Craise () , env) # c2)))
| continue s v2 ((Cmat - ((p,e)# pes) err-v, env) # c2) = (
  if Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then
    (case pmatch(c env) (fst s) p v2 [] of
      Match-type-error => Eabort Rtype-error
      | No-match => Estep (env, s, Val v2, ((Cmat () pes err-v,env)# c2))
      | Match env' => Estep (( env (| v := (nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(v
env)) |)), s, Exp e, c2)
    )
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error )
| continue s v2 ((Clet n - e, env) # c2) = (
  Estep (( env (| v := (nsOptBind n v2(v env)) |)), s, Exp e, c2))
| continue s v2 ((Ccon n vs - [], env) # c2) = (
  if do-con-check(c env) n (List.length vs +( 1 :: nat)) then
    (case build-conv(c env) n (v2 # vs) of
      None => Eabort Rtype-error
      | Some v2 => return env s v2 c2
    )
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error )
| continue s v2 ((Ccon n vs - (e # es), env) # c2) = (
  if do-con-check(c env) n (((List.length vs +( 1 :: nat)) +( 1 :: nat)) +
List.length es) then
    push env s e (Ccon n (v2 # vs) () es) c2
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error )
| continue s v2 ((Ctannot - t1, env) # c2) = (
  return env s v2 c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Clannot - l, env) # c2) = (
  return env s v2 c2 )

```

— *The single step expression evaluator. Returns None if there is nothing to \* do, but no type error. Returns Type-error on encountering free variables, \* mis-applied (or non-existent) constructors, and when the wrong kind of value \* is given to a primitive. Returns Bind-error when no pattern in a match \* matches the value. Otherwise it returns the next state*

— *val e-step : forall 'ffi. small-state 'ffi -> e-step-result 'ffi*  
**fun** e-step :: (v)sem-env\*((v)store\*'ffi ffi-state)\*exp-or-val\*(ctxt)list => 'ffi e-step-result  
**where**

```

  e-step (env, s,(Val v2), c2) = (
    continue s v2 c2 )
| e-step (env, s,(Exp e), c2) = (
  (case e of
    Lit l => return env s (Litv l) c2
    | Raise e =>
      push env s e (Craise () ) c2
  )

```

```

| Handle e pes =>
  push env s e (Chandle () pes) c2
| Con n es =>
  if do-con-check(c env) n (List.length es) then
    (case List.rev es of
      [] =>
        (case build-conv(c env) n [] of
          None => Eabort Rtype-error
          | Some v2 => return env s v2 c2
        )
      | e # es =>
        push env s e (Ccon n [] () es) c2
    )
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error
| Var n =>
  (case nsLookup(v env) n of
    None => Eabort Rtype-error
    | Some v2 =>
      return env s v2 c2
  )
| Fun n e => return env s (Closure env n e) c2
| App op1 es =>
  (case List.rev es of
    [] => application op1 env s [] c2
    | (e # es) => push env s e (Capp op1 [] () es) c2
  )
| Log l e1 e2 => push env s e1 (Clog l () e2) c2
| If e1 e2 e3 => push env s e1 (Cif () e2 e3) c2
| Mat e pes => push env s e (Cmat () pes (Conv (Some ("Bind")),
TypeExn (Short ("Bind")))) [])) c2
| Let n e1 e2 => push env s e1 (Clet n () e2) c2
| Letrec funs e =>
  if ¬ (allDistinct (List.map (λx .
(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs)) then
    Eabort Rtype-error
  else
    Estep (( env (| v := (build-rec-env funs env(v env)) |)),
s, Exp e, c2)
| Tannot e t1 => push env s e (Ctannot () t1) c2
| Lannot e l => push env s e (Clannot () l) c2
))

```

— Define a semantic function using the steps

```

— val e-step-reln : forall 'ffi. small-state 'ffi -> small-state 'ffi -> bool
— val small-eval : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> exp -> list ctxt
-> store-ffi 'ffi v * result v v -> bool

```

**definition**  $e\text{-step-reln} :: (v)\text{sem-env} * ('ffi,(v))\text{store-ffi} * \text{exp-or-val} * (\text{ctxt})\text{list} \Rightarrow (v)\text{sem-env} * ('ffi,(v))\text{store-ffi} * \text{exp-or-val} * (\text{ctxt})\text{list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $e\text{-step-reln } st1 \ st2 = (\text{e-step } st1 = \text{Estep } st2)$

**fun**

$\text{small-eval} :: (v)\text{sem-env} \Rightarrow (v)\text{store} * 'ffi \text{ ffi-state} \Rightarrow \text{exp0} \Rightarrow (\text{ctxt})\text{list} \Rightarrow ((v)\text{store} * 'ffi \text{ ffi-state}) * ((v),(v))\text{result} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{small-eval } env \ s \ e \ c2 \ (s', \text{Rval } v2) = ((\exists \ env'. (\text{rtranclp } (e\text{-step-reln})) (env, s, \text{Exp } e, c2) (env', s', \text{Val } v2, [])))$   
 $|$   
 $\text{small-eval } env \ s \ e \ c2 \ (s', \text{Rerr } (\text{Rraise } v2)) = ((\exists \ env'. (\exists \ env''. (\text{rtranclp } (e\text{-step-reln})) (env, s, \text{Exp } e, c2) (env', s', \text{Val } v2, [( \text{Craise } () , env'') ]))))$   
 $|$   
 $\text{small-eval } env \ s \ e \ c2 \ (s', \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } a)) = ((\exists \ env'. (\exists \ e'. (\exists \ c'. (\text{rtranclp } (e\text{-step-reln})) (env, s, \text{Exp } e, c2) (env', s', e', c') \wedge (e\text{-step } (env', s', e', c') = \text{Eabort } a))))$

—  $\text{val } e\text{-diverges} : \text{forall } 'ffi. \text{sem-env } v \ -> \text{store-ffi } 'ffi \ v \ -> \text{exp} \ -> \text{bool}$

**definition**  $e\text{-diverges} :: (v)\text{sem-env} \Rightarrow (v)\text{store} * 'ffi \text{ ffi-state} \Rightarrow \text{exp0} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$e\text{-diverges } env \ s \ e = ((\forall \ env'. (\forall \ s'. (\forall \ e'. (\forall \ c'. (\text{rtranclp } (e\text{-step-reln})) (env, s, \text{Exp } e, []) (env', s', e', c') \longrightarrow ((\exists \ env''. (\exists \ s''. (\exists \ e''. (\exists \ c''. e\text{-step-reln } (env', s', e', c') (env'', s'', e'', c''))))))))$

**end**

## Chapter 9

# Generated by Lem from *seman- tics/alt-semantics/bigStep.lem.*

**theory** *BigStep*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*  
*Ffi*  
*SmallStep*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*  
— *open import Ffi*  
  
— *To get the definition of expression divergence to use in defining definition \*  
divergence*  
— *open import SmallStep*

----- *Big step semantics* -----

— *If the first argument is true, the big step semantics counts down how many*

functions applications have happened, and raises an exception when the counter runs out.

**inductive**

*evaluate-match* ::  $bool \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow v \Rightarrow (pat*exp0)list \Rightarrow v \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*((v),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$

**and**

*evaluate-list* ::  $bool \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow (exp0)list \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*((v)list),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$

**and**

*evaluate* ::  $bool \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp0 \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*((v),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

*lit* :  $\bigwedge ck\ env\ l\ s.$

*evaluate ck env s (Lit l) (s, Rval (Litv l))*

|

*raise1* :  $\bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ s1\ s2\ v1.$

*evaluate ck s1 env e (s2, Rval v1)*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck s1 env (Raise e) (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))*

|

*raise2* :  $\bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ s1\ s2\ err.$

*evaluate ck s1 env e (s2, Rerr err)*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck s1 env (Raise e) (s2, Rerr err)*

|

*handle1* :  $\bigwedge ck\ s1\ s2\ env\ e\ v1\ pes.$

*evaluate ck s1 env e (s2, Rval v1)*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck s1 env (Handle e pes) (s2, Rval v1)*

|

*handle2* :  $\bigwedge ck\ s1\ s2\ env\ e\ pes\ v1\ bv.$

*evaluate ck env s1 e (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))  $\wedge$*

*evaluate-match ck env s2 v1 pes v1 bv*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck env s1 (Handle e pes) bv*

|

*handle3* :  $\bigwedge ck\ s1\ s2\ env\ e\ pes\ a.$

$evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a))$

|

$con1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ cn\ es\ vs\ s\ s'\ v1.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es) \wedge$   
 $((build-conv(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ v1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s',\ Rval\ vs))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s',\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$con2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ cn\ es\ s.$   
 $\neg (do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$con3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ cn\ es\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$var1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ v1\ s.$   
 $nsLookup(v\ env)\ n = Some\ v1$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$var2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ s.$   
 $nsLookup(v\ env)\ n = None$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$fn : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ e\ s.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Fun\ n\ e)\ (s,\ Rval\ (Closure\ env\ n\ e))$

|

$app1 : \bigwedge ck \ env \ es \ vs \ env' \ e \ bv \ s1 \ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (List.rev \ es) \ (s2, \ Rval \ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do-opapp \ (List.rev \ vs) = Some \ (env', \ e)) \wedge$   
 $((ck \ \longrightarrow \ \neg \ ((clock \ s2) = (0 :: nat)))) \wedge$   
 $evaluate \ ck \ env' \ (if \ ck \ then \ (s2 \ (| \ clock := ((clock \ s2) - (1 :: nat)) \ |)) \ else \ s2)$   
 $e \ bv))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (App \ Opapp \ es) \ bv$

|

$app2 : \bigwedge ck \ env \ es \ vs \ env' \ e \ s1 \ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (List.rev \ es) \ (s2, \ Rval \ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do-opapp \ (List.rev \ vs) = Some \ (env', \ e)) \wedge$   
 $((clock \ s2) = (0 :: nat)) \wedge$   
 $ck))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (App \ Opapp \ es) \ (s2, \ Rerr \ (Rabort \ Rtimeout-error))$

|

$app3 : \bigwedge ck \ env \ es \ vs \ s1 \ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (List.rev \ es) \ (s2, \ Rval \ vs) \wedge$   
 $(do-opapp \ (List.rev \ vs) = None)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (App \ Opapp \ es) \ (s2, \ Rerr \ (Rabort \ Rtype-error))$

|

$app4 : \bigwedge ck \ env \ op0 \ es \ vs \ res \ s1 \ s2 \ refs' \ ffi'.$   
 $evaluate-list \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (List.rev \ es) \ (s2, \ Rval \ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do-app \ ((refs \ s2), (ffi \ s2)) \ op0 \ (List.rev \ vs) = Some \ ((refs', \ ffi'), \ res)) \wedge$   
 $(op0 \ \neq \ Opapp))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (App \ op0 \ es) \ ((s2 \ (| \ refs := refs', \ ffi := ffi' \ |)), \ res)$

|

$app5 : \bigwedge ck \ env \ op0 \ es \ vs \ s1 \ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (List.rev \ es) \ (s2, \ Rval \ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do-app \ ((refs \ s2), (ffi \ s2)) \ op0 \ (List.rev \ vs) = None) \wedge$   
 $(op0 \ \neq \ Opapp))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (App \ op0 \ es) \ (s2, \ Rerr \ (Rabort \ Rtype-error))$

|

$app6 : \bigwedge ck \ env \ op0 \ es \ err \ s1 \ s2.$



$evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$log1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $((do\_log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Exp\ e')) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ bv$

|

$log2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(do\_log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Val\ bv))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rval\ bv)$

|

$log3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(do\_log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = None)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$log4 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$if1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $((do\_if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = Some\ e') \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ bv$

|

$if2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$

$(do\text{-}if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = None)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype\text{-}error))$

|

$if3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ err\ s\ s'$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$mat1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ pes\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\text{-}match\ ck\ env\ s2\ v1\ pes\ (Conv\ (Some\ (\"Bind\"),\ TypeExpn\ (Short\ (\"Bind\"))))$   
 $[]\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ bv$

|

$mat2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ pes\ err\ s\ s'$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$let1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ e1\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ (env\ (| v := (nsOptBind\ n\ v1\ (v\ env))\ |))\ s2\ e2\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Let\ n\ e1\ e2)\ bv$

|

$let2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ e1\ e2\ err\ s\ s'$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Let\ n\ e1\ e2)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$letrec1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ funs\ e\ bv\ s.$   
 $Lem\text{-}list.allDistinct\ (List.map\ (\lambda x .$   
 $(case\ x\ of\ (x,y,z) => x))\ funs) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ (env\ (| v := (build\text{-}rec\text{-}env\ funs\ env\ (v\ env))\ |))\ s\ e\ bv$   
 $\implies$

*evaluate ck env s (Letrec funs e) bv*

|

*letrec2 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env funs e s.*

*$\neg$  (Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (  $\lambda x$  .  
(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs))*

*==>*

*evaluate ck env s (Letrec funs e) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*

|

*tannot :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e t0 s bv.*

*evaluate ck env s e bv*

*==>*

*evaluate ck env s (Tannot e t0) bv*

|

*locannot :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e l s bv.*

*evaluate ck env s e bv*

*==>*

*evaluate ck env s (Lannot e l) bv*

|

*empty :  $\bigwedge$  ck env s.*

*evaluate-list ck env s [] (s, Rval [])*

|

*cons1 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e es v1 vs s1 s2 s3.*

*evaluate ck env s1 e (s2, Rval v1)  $\wedge$*

*evaluate-list ck env s2 es (s3, Rval vs)*

*==>*

*evaluate-list ck env s1 (e # es) (s3, Rval (v1 # vs))*

|

*cons2 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e es err s s'.*

*evaluate ck env s e (s', Rerr err)*

*==>*

*evaluate-list ck env s (e # es) (s', Rerr err)*

|

*cons3 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e es v1 err s1 s2 s3.*

*evaluate ck env s1 e (s2, Rval v1)  $\wedge$*

$evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s2\ es\ (s3,\ Rerr\ err)$

$==>$

$evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (e\ \# \ es)\ (s3,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$mat-empty : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ err-v\ s.$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ []\ err-v\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rraise\ err-v))$

|

$mat-cons1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ env'\ v1\ p\ pes\ e\ bv\ err-v\ s.$

$Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []) \wedge$

$((pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match\ env') \wedge$

$evaluate\ ck\ (env\ [| v := (nsAppend\ (alist-to-ns\ env')(v\ env))\ |])\ s\ e\ bv)$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ bv$

|

$mat-cons2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ p\ e\ pes\ bv\ s\ err-v.$

$Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []) \wedge$

$((pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s)\ p\ v1\ [] = No-match) \wedge$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ pes\ err-v\ bv)$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ bv$

|

$mat-cons3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ p\ e\ pes\ s\ err-v.$

$pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match-type-error$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$mat-cons4 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ p\ e\ pes\ s\ err-v.$

$\neg (Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []))$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

— The set *tid-or-exn* part of the state tracks all of the types and exceptions \* that have been declared

**inductive**

$evaluate-dec :: bool \Rightarrow (modN)list \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow dec \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state * ((v)sem-env), (v))result$

$\Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$dlet1 : \bigwedge ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ v1\ env'\ s1\ s2\ locs.$

$evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])) \wedge$   
 $(pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s2)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match\ env')$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s1\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s2, Rval\ (| v = (alist-to-ns\ env'), c = nsEmpty\ |))$

|

$dlet2 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ v1\ s1\ s2\ locs.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])) \wedge$   
 $(pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s2)\ p\ v1\ [] = No-match)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s1\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rraise\ Bindv))$

|

$dlet3 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ v1\ s1\ s2\ locs.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])) \wedge$   
 $(pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s2)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match-type-error)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s1\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$dlet4 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ s\ locs.$   
 $\neg\ (Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s, Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$dlet5 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ err\ s\ s'\ locs.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ (s', Rerr\ err) \wedge$   
 $Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s', Rerr\ err)$

|

$dletrec1 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ funs\ s\ locs.$   
 $Lem-list.allDistinct\ (List.map\ (\lambda x .$   
 $\quad (case\ x\ of\ (x,y,z) => x))\ funs)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s\ (Dletrec\ locs\ funs)\ (s, Rval\ (| v = (build-rec-env\ funs\ env\ nsEmpty), c = nsEmpty\ |))$

|

$dletrec2 : \bigwedge ck mn env funs s locs.$   
 $\neg (Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (\lambda x .$   
 $(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dletrec locs funs) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$

|

$dtype1 : \bigwedge ck mn env tds s new-tdecs locs.$   
 $check-dup-ctors tds \wedge$   
 $((new-tdecs = type-defs-to-new-tdecs mn tds) \wedge$   
 $(disjnt new-tdecs(defined-types s) \wedge$   
 $Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (\lambda x .$   
 $(case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dtype locs tds) ((s (| defined-types := (new-tdecs$   
 $\cup(defined-types s) |)), Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (build-tdefs mn tds) |))$

|

$dtype2 : \bigwedge ck mn env tds s locs.$   
 $\neg (check-dup-ctors tds) \vee$   
 $(\neg (disjnt (type-defs-to-new-tdecs mn tds)(defined-types s)) \vee$   
 $\neg (Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (\lambda x .$   
 $(case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dtype locs tds) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$

|

$dtabbrev : \bigwedge ck mn env tvs tn t0 s locs.$   
  
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dtabbrev locs tvs tn t0) (s, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c =$   
 $nsEmpty |))$

|

$dexn1 : \bigwedge ck mn env cn ts s locs.$   
 $\neg (TypeExn (mk-id mn cn) \in(defined-types s))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dexn locs cn ts) ((s (| defined-types := ({TypeExn$   
 $(mk-id mn cn)} \cup(defined-types s) |)), Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (nsSing cn$   
 $(List.length ts, TypeExn (mk-id mn cn))) |))$

|

$dexn2 : \bigwedge ck mn env cn ts s locs.$

$TypeExn (mk-id mn cn) \in (defined-types \ s)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ mn \ env \ s \ (Dexn \ locs \ cn \ ts) \ (s, \ Rerr \ (Rabort \ Rtype-error))$

**inductive**

$evaluate-decs \ :: \ bool \ \Rightarrow (modN)list \ \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \ \Rightarrow 'ffi \ state \ \Rightarrow (dec)list \ \Rightarrow 'ffi$   
 $state * ((v)sem-env), (v))result \ \Rightarrow bool \ \mathbf{where}$

$empty \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ mn \ env \ s.$

$evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ env \ s \ [] \ (s, \ Rval \ (| \ v = nsEmpty, \ c = nsEmpty \ |))$

|

$cons1 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ mn \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ d \ ds \ e.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rerr \ e)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ (d \ \# \ ds) \ (s2, \ Rerr \ e)$

|

$cons2 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ mn \ s1 \ s2 \ s3 \ env \ d \ ds \ new-env \ r.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env) \ \wedge$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ (extend-dec-env \ new-env \ env) \ s2 \ ds \ (s3, \ r)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ (d \ \# \ ds) \ (s3, \ combine-dec-result \ new-env \ r)$

**inductive**

$evaluate-top \ :: \ bool \ \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \ \Rightarrow 'ffi \ state \ \Rightarrow top0 \ \Rightarrow 'ffi \ state * ((v)sem-env), (v))result$   
 $\Rightarrow bool \ \mathbf{where}$

$tdec1 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ d \ new-env.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ [] \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-top \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (Tdec \ d) \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env)$

|

$tdec2 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ d \ err.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ [] \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rerr \ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-top \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (Tdec \ d) \ (s2, \ Rerr \ err)$

|

$tmod1 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ ds \ mn \ specs \ new-env.$   
 $\neg ([mn] \in (defined-mods \ s1)) \ \wedge$   
 $(no-dup-types \ ds \ \wedge$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ [mn] \ env \ s1 \ ds \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env))$   
 $\implies$

*evaluate-top ck env s1 (Tmod mn specs ds) (( s2 (| defined-mods := ({[mn]}  
 $\cup(\text{defined-mods } s2))$  |)), Rval (| v = (nsLift mn(v new-env)), c = (nsLift  
 $\text{mn}(c \text{ new-env}))$  |))*

|

*tmod2 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 s2 env ds mn specs err.$   
 $\neg ([mn] \in(\text{defined-mods } s1)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{no-dup-types } ds \wedge$   
 $\text{evaluate-decs } ck [mn] env s1 ds (s2, Rerr \text{ err}))$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 (Tmod mn specs ds) (( s2 (| \text{defined-mods := } (\{[mn]\}$   
 $\cup(\text{defined-mods } s2))$  |)), Rerr err)*

|

*tmod3 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 env ds mn specs.$   
 $\neg (\text{no-dup-types } ds)$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 (Tmod mn specs ds) (s1, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$*

|

*tmod4 :  $\bigwedge ck env s mn specs ds.$   
 $[mn] \in(\text{defined-mods } s)$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s (Tmod mn specs ds) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$*

### **inductive**

*evaluate-prog :: bool  $\Rightarrow$  (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  prog  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state\*((v)sem-env),(v))result  
 $\Rightarrow$  bool **where***

*empty :  $\bigwedge ck env s.$*

*evaluate-prog ck env s [] (s, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |))*

|

*cons1 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 s2 s3 env top0 tops new-env r.$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 top0 (s2, Rval \text{ new-env}) \wedge$   
 $\text{evaluate-prog } ck (\text{extend-dec-env new-env env}) s2 tops (s3, r)$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-prog } ck env s1 (top0 \# tops) (s3, \text{combine-dec-result new-env } r)$*

|

*cons2 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 s2 env top0 tops err.$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 top0 (s2, Rerr \text{ err})$   
 $\implies$*



*evaluate-prog ck env s1 (top0 # tops) (s2, Rerr err)*

— *val evaluate-whole-prog : forall 'ffi. Eq 'ffi => bool -> sem-env v -> state 'ffi -> prog -> state 'ffi \* result (sem-env v) v -> bool*

**fun** *evaluate-whole-prog* :: *bool =>(v)sem-env => 'ffi state =>(top0)list => 'ffi state\*((v)sem-env),(v))result => bool* **where**

*evaluate-whole-prog ck env s1 tops (s2, res) = (*  
*if no-dup-mods tops(defined-mods s1) ^ no-dup-top-types tops(defined-types s1)*  
*then*

*evaluate-prog ck env s1 tops (s2, res)*

*else*

*(s1 = s2) ^ (res = Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*)

— *val dec-diverges : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> state 'ffi -> dec -> bool*

**fun** *dec-diverges* :: *(v)sem-env => 'ffi state => dec => bool* **where**

*dec-diverges env st (Dlet locs p e) = ( Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p [])*  
*^ e-diverges env ((refs st),(ffi st)) e )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dletrec locs funs) = ( False )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dtype locs tds) = ( False )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dtabbrev locs tvs tn t1) = ( False )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dexn locs cn ts) = ( False )*

### inductive

*decs-diverges* :: *(modN)list =>(v)sem-env => 'ffi state => decs => bool* **where**

*cons1 : ^ mn st env d ds.*

*dec-diverges env st d*

*==>*

*decs-diverges mn env st (d # ds)*

|

*cons2 : ^ mn s1 s2 env d ds new-env.*

*evaluate-dec False mn env s1 d (s2, Rval new-env) ^*

*decs-diverges mn (extend-dec-env new-env env) s2 ds*

*==>*

*decs-diverges mn env s1 (d # ds)*

### inductive

*top-diverges* :: *(v)sem-env => 'ffi state => top0 => bool* **where**

*tdec : ^ st env d.*

*dec-diverges env st d*

*==>*

*top-diverges env st (Tdec d)*

|

$tmod : \bigwedge env\ s1\ ds\ mn\ specs.$   
 $\neg ([mn] \in (defined-mods\ s1)) \wedge$   
 $(no-dup-types\ ds \wedge$   
 $decs-diverges\ [mn]\ env\ s1\ ds)$   
 $==>$   
 $top-diverges\ env\ s1\ (Tmod\ mn\ specs\ ds)$

**inductive**

$prog-diverges :: (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$cons1 : \bigwedge st\ env\ top0\ tops.$   
 $top-diverges\ env\ st\ top0$   
 $==>$   
 $prog-diverges\ env\ st\ (top0\ \#\ tops)$

|

$cons2 : \bigwedge s1\ s2\ env\ top0\ tops\ new-env.$   
 $evaluate-top\ False\ env\ s1\ top0\ (s2,\ Rval\ new-env) \wedge$   
 $prog-diverges\ (extend-dec-env\ new-env\ env)\ s2\ tops$   
 $==>$   
 $prog-diverges\ env\ s1\ (top0\ \#\ tops)$   
**end**

## Chapter 10

# Generated by Lem from

*seman-*

*tics / alt-semantics / proofs / bigSmallInvariants*

**theory** *BigSmallInvariants*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives*

*Lib*

*Namespace*

*Ast*

*SemanticPrimitives*

*SmallStep*

*BigStep*

**begin**

*— open import Pervasives*

*— open import Lib*

*— open import Namespace*

*— open import Ast*

*— open import SemanticPrimitives*

*— open import SmallStep*

*— open import BigStep*

*— ----- Auxiliary relations for proving big/small step equivalence -----*

**inductive**

*evaluate-ctxt :: (v)sem-env ⇒ 'ffi state ⇒ ctxt-frame ⇒ v ⇒ 'ffi state\*((v),(v))result*

*⇒ bool* **where**

*raise* :  $\bigwedge$  env s v1.

*evaluate-ctxt* env s (*Craise* () ) v1 (s, *Rerr* (*Rraise* v1))

|

*handle* :  $\bigwedge$  env s v1 pes.

*evaluate-ctxt* env s (*Chandle* () pes) v1 (s, *Rval* v1)

|

*app1* :  $\bigwedge$  env e v1 vs1 vs2 es env' bv s1 s2.  
*evaluate-list* *False* env s1 es (s2, *Rval* vs2)  $\wedge$   
((*do-opapp* ((*List.rev* vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = *Some* (env',e))  $\wedge$   
*evaluate* *False* env' s2 e bv)

==>

*evaluate-ctxt* env s1 (*Capp* *Opapp* vs1 () es) v1 bv

|

*app2* :  $\bigwedge$  env v1 vs1 vs2 es s1 s2.  
*evaluate-list* *False* env s1 es (s2, *Rval* vs2)  $\wedge$   
(*do-opapp* ((*List.rev* vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = *None*)

==>

*evaluate-ctxt* env s1 (*Capp* *Opapp* vs1 () es) v1 (s2, *Rerr* (*Rabort* *Rtype-error*))

|

*app3* :  $\bigwedge$  env op0 v1 vs1 vs2 es res s1 s2 new-refs new-ffi.  
(op0  $\neq$  *Opapp*)  $\wedge$   
(*evaluate-list* *False* env s1 es (s2, *Rval* vs2)  $\wedge$   
(*do-app* ((*refs* s2),(*ffi* s2)) op0 ((*List.rev* vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = *Some* ((*new-refs*,  
*new-ffi*),res)))

==>

*evaluate-ctxt* env s1 (*Capp* op0 vs1 () es) v1 (( s2 (| *ffi* := *new-ffi*, *refs* := *new-refs* |)), res)

|

*app4* :  $\bigwedge$  env op0 v1 vs1 vs2 es s1 s2.  
(op0  $\neq$  *Opapp*)  $\wedge$   
(*evaluate-list* *False* env s1 es (s2, *Rval* vs2)  $\wedge$   
(*do-app* ((*refs* s2),(*ffi* s2)) op0 ((*List.rev* vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = *None*))

==>

*evaluate-ctxt* env s1 (*Capp* op0 vs1 () es) v1 (s2, *Rerr* (*Rabort* *Rtype-error*))

|

$app5 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ vs\ v1\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate-list\ False\ env\ s\ es\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Capp\ op0\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$log1 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e2\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s.$   
 $(do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Exp\ e')) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ False\ env\ s\ e'\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clog\ op0\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ bv$

|

$log2 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e2\ v1\ v'\ s.$   
 $do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Val\ v')$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clog\ op0\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ (s,\ Rval\ v')$

|

$log3 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e2\ v1\ s.$   
 $(do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = None)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clog\ op0\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$if1 : \bigwedge env\ e2\ e3\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s.$   
 $(do-if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = Some\ e') \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ False\ env\ s\ e'\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Cif\ ()\ e2\ e3)\ v1\ bv$

|

$if2 : \bigwedge env\ e2\ e3\ v1\ s.$   
 $do-if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = None$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Cif\ ()\ e2\ e3)\ v1\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$mat : \bigwedge env\ pes\ v1\ bv\ s\ err-v.$   
 $evaluate-match\ False\ env\ s\ v1\ pes\ err-v\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Cmat\ ()\ pes\ err-v)\ v1\ bv$

|

$lt : \bigwedge env\ n\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s.$   
 $evaluate\ False\ (\mid v := (nsOptBind\ n\ v1\ (v\ env))\ \mid))\ s\ e2\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clet\ n\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ bv$

|

$con1 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ vs\ v1\ vs'\ s1\ s2\ v'.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.length\ vs + List.length\ es) + (1 :: nat)) \wedge$   
 $((build-conv(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.rev\ vs'\ @ [v1])\ @ vs) = Some\ v') \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ False\ env\ s1\ es\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs'))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s1\ (Ccon\ cn\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v')$

|

$con2 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ vs\ v1\ s.$   
 $\neg (do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.length\ vs + List.length\ es) + (1 :: nat)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Ccon\ cn\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$con3 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ vs\ v1\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.length\ vs + List.length\ es) + (1 :: nat)) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ False\ env\ s\ es\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Ccon\ cn\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$tannot : \bigwedge env\ v1\ s\ t0.$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Ctannot\ ()\ t0)\ v1\ (s,\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$lannot : \bigwedge env\ v1\ s\ l.$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clannot\ ()\ l)\ v1\ (s,\ Rval\ v1)$

### inductive

$evaluate-ctxts :: 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow (ctxt)\ list \Rightarrow ((v),(v))\ result \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state * ((v),(v))\ result$   
 $\Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$empty : \bigwedge res\ s.$

$evaluate-ctxts\ s\ []\ res\ (s,\ res)$

|

$cons-val : \bigwedge c1 cs env v1 res bv s1 s2.$   
 $evaluate-ctxt env s1 c1 v1 (s2, res) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s2 cs res bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s1 ((c1,env)\# cs) (Rval v1) bv$

|

$cons-err : \bigwedge c1 cs env err s bv.$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s cs (Rerr err) bv \wedge$   
 $((\forall pes. c1 \neq Chandle () pes)) \vee$   
 $((\forall v1. err \neq Rraise v1)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s ((c1,env)\# cs) (Rerr err) bv$

|

$cons-handle : \bigwedge cs env s s' res1 res2 pes v1.$   
 $evaluate-match False env s v1 pes v1 (s', res1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s' cs res1 res2$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s ((Chandle () pes,env)\# cs) (Rerr (Rraise v1)) res2$

### inductive

$evaluate-state :: 'ffi small-state \Rightarrow 'ffi state*((v),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$exp : \bigwedge env e c1 res bv ffi0 refs0 st.$   
 $evaluate False env (| clock =(( 0 :: nat)), refs = refs0, ffi = ffi0, defined-types =$   
 $(\{\}) , defined-mods =$   
 $(\{\}) |) e (st, res) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-ctxts st c1 res bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-state (env, (refs0, ffi0), Exp e, c1) bv$

|

$vl : \bigwedge env ffi0 refs0 v1 c1 bv.$   
 $evaluate-ctxts (| clock =(( 0 :: nat)), refs = refs0, ffi = ffi0, defined-types = (\{\}),$   
 $defined-mods =$   
 $(\{\}) |) c1 (Rval v1) bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-state (env, (refs0, ffi0), Val v1, c1) bv$   
**end**

# Chapter 11

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/evaluate.lem.*

**theory** *Evaluate*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*  
*Ffi*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*  
— *open import Ffi*

— *The semantics is defined here using fix-clock so that HOL4 generates \* provable termination conditions. However, after termination is proved, we \* clean up the definition (in HOL4) to remove occurrences of fix-clock.*

**fun** *fix-clock* :: 'a state  $\Rightarrow$  'b state\*'c  $\Rightarrow$  'b state\*'c **where**  
  *fix-clock* s (s',res) = (  
    (( s' (| *clock* := (if(*clock* s')  $\leq$ (*clock* s)  
      then(*clock* s') else(*clock* s)) |)),res))

**definition** *dec-clock* :: 'a state  $\Rightarrow$  'a state **where**



$dec-clock\ s = ( ( s\ (| clock := ((clock\ s) - (1 :: nat))\ |)))$

— *list-result* is equivalent to *map-result* ( $\backslash v. [v]$ ) *I*, where *map-result* is \* defined in *evalPropsTheory*

**fun**  
*list-result* :: ('a,'b)result  $\Rightarrow$  (('a list),'b)result **where**

*list-result* (Rval v2) = ( Rval [v2])

|  
*list-result* (Rerr e) = ( Rerr e )

— *val evaluate* : forall 'ffi. state 'ffi  $\rightarrow$  sem-env v  $\rightarrow$  list exp  $\rightarrow$  state 'ffi \* result (list v) v

— *val evaluate-match* : forall 'ffi. state 'ffi  $\rightarrow$  sem-env v  $\rightarrow$  v  $\rightarrow$  list (pat \* exp)  $\rightarrow$  v  $\rightarrow$  state 'ffi \* result (list v) v

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*fun-evaluate-match* :: 'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  v  $\Rightarrow$  (pat\*exp0)list  $\Rightarrow$  v  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state\*((v)list),(v))result

**and**

*fun-evaluate* :: 'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  (exp0)list  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state\*((v)list),(v))result **where**

*fun-evaluate* st env [] = ( (st, Rval []))

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env (e1 # e2 # es) = (  
 (case *fix-clock* st (*fun-evaluate* st env [e1]) of  
 (st', Rval v1) =>  
 (case *fun-evaluate* st' env (e2 # es) of  
 (st'', Rval vs) => (st'', Rval (List.hd v1 # vs))  
 | res => res  
 )  
 | res => res  
 ))

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env [Lit l] = ( (st, Rval [Litv l]))

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env [Raise e] = (  
 (case *fun-evaluate* st env [e] of  
 (st', Rval v2) => (st', Rerr (Rraise (List.hd v2)))  
 | res => res  
 ))

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env [Handle e pes] = (  
 (case *fix-clock* st (*fun-evaluate* st env [e]) of  
 (st', Rerr (Rraise v2)) => *fun-evaluate-match* st' env v2 pes v2  
 | res => res  
 ))

```

|
fun-evaluate st env [Con cn es] = (
  if do-con-check(c env) cn (List.length es) then
    (case fun-evaluate st env (List.rev es) of
      (st', Rval vs) =>
        (case build-conv(c env) cn (List.rev vs) of
          Some v2 => (st', Rval [v2])
          | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
        )
      | res => res
    )
  else (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Var n] = (
  (case nsLookup(v env) n of
    Some v2 => (st, Rval [v2])
    | None => (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
  ))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Fun x e] = ( (st, Rval [Closure env x e]) )
|
fun-evaluate st env [App op1 es] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env (List.rev es)) of
    (st', Rval vs) =>
      if op1 = Opapp then
        (case do-opapp (List.rev vs) of
          Some (env',e) =>
            if (clock st') = (0 :: nat) then
              (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))
            else
              fun-evaluate (dec-clock st') env' [e]
          | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
        )
      else
        (case do-app ((refs st'),(ffi st')) op1 (List.rev vs) of
          Some ((refs1,ffi1),r) => (( st' (| refs := refs1, ffi := ffi1 |)), list-result r)
          | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
        )
    | res => res
  ))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Log lop e1 e2] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) of
    (st', Rval v1) =>
      (case do-log lop (List.hd v1) e2 of
        Some (Exp e) => fun-evaluate st' env [e]
        | Some (Val v2) => (st', Rval [v2])
        | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
      )
  )
)

```

```

| res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [If e1 e2 e3] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) of
    (st', Rval v2) =>
      (case do-if (List.hd v2) e2 e3 of
        Some e => fun-evaluate st' env [e]
        | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
      )
    )
  | res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Mat e pes] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e]) of
    (st', Rval v2) =>
      fun-evaluate-match st' env (List.hd v2) pes Bindv
    )
  | res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Let xo e1 e2] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) of
    (st', Rval v2) => fun-evaluate st' ( env (| v := (nsOptBind xo (List.hd v2))(v
env)) |)) [e2]
  | res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Letrec funs e] = (
  if allDistinct (List.map ( λx .
    (case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) then
    fun-evaluate st ( env (| v := (build-rec-env funs env(v env)) |)) [e]
  else
    (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Tannot e t1] = (
  fun-evaluate st env [e])
|
fun-evaluate st env [Lannot e l] = (
  fun-evaluate st env [e])
|
fun-evaluate-match st env v2 [] err-v = ( (st, Rerr (Rraise err-v)))
|
fun-evaluate-match st env v2 ((p,e)# pes) err-v = (
  if allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then
    (case pmatch(c env)(refs st) p v2 [] of
      Match env-v' => fun-evaluate st ( env (| v := (nsAppend (alist-to-ns env-v')(v
env)) |)) [e]
      | No-match => fun-evaluate-match st env v2 pes err-v
      | Match-type-error => (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
    )
  )

```

```

    )
    else (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
  <proof>
fun
fun-evaluate-decs :: (string)list => 'ffi state =>(v)sem-env =>(dec)list => 'ffi state*((v)sem-env),(v))result
where

fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [] = ( (st, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |)))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env (d1 # d2 # ds) = (
  (case fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [d1] of
    (st1, Rval env1) =>
      (case fun-evaluate-decs mn st1 (extend-dec-env env1 env) (d2 # ds) of
        (st2,r) => (st2, combine-dec-result env1 r)
      )
    | res => res
  ))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dlet locs p e] = (
  if allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then
    (case fun-evaluate st env [e] of
      (st', Rval v2) =>
        (st',
          (case pmatch(c env)(refs st') p (List.hd v2) [] of
            Match new-vals => Rval (| v = (alist-to-ns new-vals), c = nsEmpty |)
            | No-match => Rerr (Rraise Bindv)
            | Match-type-error => Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)
          ))
        | (st', Rerr err) => (st', Rerr err)
      )
    else
      (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dletrec locs funs] = (
  (st,
    (if allDistinct (List.map (λx .
      (case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) then
      Rval (| v = (build-rec-env funs env nsEmpty), c = nsEmpty |)
      else
      Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dtype locs tds] = (
  (let new-tdecs = (type-defs-to-new-tdecs mn tds) in
    if check-dup-ctors tds ∧
      (disjnt new-tdecs(defined-types st) ∧
        allDistinct (List.map (λx .
          (case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds))
    then
      (( st (| defined-types := (new-tdecs ∪(defined-types st) |)),

```

```

      Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (build-tdefs mn tds) |))
    else
      (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
  |
  fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dtabbrev locs tvs tn t1] = (
    (st, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |)))
  |
  fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dexn locs cn ts] = (
    if TypeExn (mk-id mn cn) ∈ (defined-types st) then
      (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
    else
      (( st (| defined-types := ({ TypeExn (mk-id mn cn) } ∪ (defined-types st)) |)),
       Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (nsSing cn (List.length ts, TypeExn (mk-id mn cn)))
        |)))
  |

```

**definition** *envLift* :: *string* ⇒ *'a sem-env* ⇒ *'a sem-env* **where**  
*envLift* mn env = (  
 (| v = (nsLift mn(v env)), c = (nsLift mn(c env)) |) )

— *val evaluate-tops* : forall *'ffi. state 'ffi* -> *sem-env v* -> *list top* -> *state 'ffi*  
 \* *result (sem-env v) v*

**fun**  
*evaluate-tops* :: *'ffi state* ⇒ (*v sem-env* ⇒ (*top0 list* ⇒ *'ffi state* \* ((*v sem-env*), (*v*)) *result*)  
**where**

```

  evaluate-tops st env [] = ( (st, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |)))
  |
  evaluate-tops st env (top1 # top2 # tops) = (
    (case evaluate-tops st env [top1] of
      (st1, Rval env1) =>
        (case evaluate-tops st1 (extend-dec-env env1 env) (top2 # tops) of
          (st2, r) => (st2, combine-dec-result env1 r)
        )
    )
  | res => res
  ))
  |
  evaluate-tops st env [Tdec d] = ( fun-evaluate-decs [] st env [d] )
  |
  evaluate-tops st env [Tmod mn specs ds] = (
    if ¬ ([mn] ∈ (defined-mods st)) ∧ no-dup-types ds
    then
      (case fun-evaluate-decs [mn] st env ds of
        (st', r) =>
          (( st' (| defined-mods := ({[mn]} ∪ (defined-mods st')) |)),
           (case r of
             Rval env' => Rval (| v = (nsLift mn(v env')), c = (nsLift mn(c env'))
              |)
           )
        )
    )
  |

```

```

      | Rerr err => Rerr err
    ))
  )
  else
    (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))

```

— *val evaluate-prog : forall 'ffi. state 'ffi -> sem-env v -> prog -> state 'ffi \* result (sem-env v) v*

**definition**

*fun-evaluate-prog :: 'ffi state =>(v)sem-env =>(top0)list => 'ffi state\*((v)sem-env),(v))result*  
**where**

```

fun-evaluate-prog st env prog = (
  if no-dup-mods prog(defined-mods st) ^ no-dup-top-types prog(defined-types st)
  then
    evaluate-tops st env prog
  else
    (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))

```

**end**

# Chapter 12

Generated by Lem from  
*misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.*

**theory** *LibAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives*

*LEM.Lem-list-extra*

*LEM.Lem-string*

*Coinductive.Coinductive-List*

*Lib*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*

—

— *Termination Proofs*

—

— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *lunion* ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## Chapter 13

Generated by Lem from  
*semantics/namespace.lem.*

**theory** *NamespaceAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives*

*LEM.Lem-set-extra*

*Namespace*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*

—

— *Termination Proofs*

—

— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *nsMap* *(proof)*

**end**



# Chapter 14

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/primTypes.lem.*

**theory** *PrimTypes*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*  
*Ffi*  
*Evaluate*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*  
— *open import Ffi*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Evaluate*

— *val prim-types-program : prog*  
**definition** *prim-types-program* :: (*top0*)*list* **where**  
  *prim-types-program* = (  
    [Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =  
0 |)) ("Bind")) []],  
    Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =  
0 |)) ("Chr")) []],  
    Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =  
0 |)) ("Div")) []],

```

    Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =
0 |)) ("Subscript") []),
    Tdec (Dtype ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =
0 |)) [(|, ("bool"), [(("false"), []), ((("true"), [])|)]),
    Tdec (Dtype ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =
0 |)) [(|[(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))], ("list"), [(("nil"), []), ((":"), [Tvar [(|((CHR
0x27), (CHR "a"))], Tapp [Tvar [(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))] (TC-name (Short
("list")))]|)]|)]),
    Tdec (Dtype ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset
= 0 |)) [(|[(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))], ("option"), [(("NONE"), []), ((("SOME"),
[Tvar [(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))] |)]|)]|)] )

```

```

— val add-to-sem-env : forall 'ffi. Eq 'ffi => (state 'ffi * sem-env v) -> prog ->
maybe (state 'ffi * sem-env v)
fun add-to-sem-env :: 'ffi state*(v)sem-env =>(top0)list =>('ffi state*(v)sem-env)option
where
    add-to-sem-env (st, env) prog = (
    (case fun-evaluate-prog st env prog of
    (st', Rval env') => Some (st', extend-dec-env env' env)
    | - => None
    ))

```

```

— val prim-sem-env : forall 'ffi. Eq 'ffi => ffi-state 'ffi -> maybe (state 'ffi *
sem-env v)
definition prim-sem-env :: 'ffi ffi-state =>('ffi state*(v)sem-env)option where
    prim-sem-env ffi1 = (
    add-to-sem-env
    ((| clock =(( 0 :: nat)), refs = ([]), ffi = ffi1, defined-types = ({}), defined-mods
= ({}) |),
    (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |))
    prim-types-program )

```

**end**

# Chapter 15

Generated by Lem from *semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem*.

**theory** *SemanticPrimitivesAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-list-extra*  
*LEM.Lem-string*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*Ffi*  
*FpSem*  
*LEM.Lem-string-extra*  
*SemanticPrimitives*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*  
—  
— *Termination Proofs*  
—  
— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *pmatch* *<proof>*

**termination** *do-eq* *<proof>*

**termination** *v-to-list* *<proof>*

**termination** *v-to-char-list* *<proof>*

**termination** *vs-to-string*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

## Chapter 16

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/ffi/simpleIO.lem.*

**theory** *SimpleIO*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Ffi*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Ffi*

**datatype-record** *simpleIO* =

*input* :: 8 word llist  
*output0* :: 8 word llist

— *val isEof* : oracle-function *simpleIO*

**fun** *isEof* :: *simpleIO* ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(*simpleIO*)oracle-result

**where**

*isEof st conf* ([ ]) = ( *Oracle-fail* )  
| *isEof st conf* (x # xs) = ( *Oracle-return st* ((if(*input st*) = *LNil* then of-nat ((  
1 :: nat)) else of-nat (( 0 :: nat)))# xs))

— *val getChar* : oracle-function *simpleIO*

**fun** *getChar* :: *simpleIO* ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(*simpleIO*)oracle-result

**where**

```
  getChar st conf ([]) = ( Oracle-fail )
| getChar st conf (x # xs) = (
  (case lhd'(input st) of
    Some y => Oracle-return (( st (| input := (Option.the (lhd'(input st)))
  ))) (y # xs)
  | - => Oracle-fail
  ))
```

— *val putChar : oracle-function simpleIO*

**definition** *putChar* :: *simpleIO*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*simpleIO*)*oracle-result*

**where**

```
  putChar st conf input1 = (
  (case input1 of
    [] => Oracle-fail
  | x # - => Oracle-return (( st (| output0 := (LCons x(output0 st)) |))) input1
  ))
```

— *val exit : oracle-function simpleIO*

**definition** *exit0* :: *simpleIO*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*simpleIO*)*oracle-result*

**where**

```
  exit0 st conf input1 = ( Oracle-diverge )
```

— *val simpleIO-oracle : oracle simpleIO*

**definition** *simpleIO-oracle* :: *string*  $\Rightarrow$  *simpleIO*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*simpleIO*)*oracle-result* **where**

```
  simpleIO-oracle s st conf input1 = (
  if s = ("isEof") then
    isEof st conf input1
  else if s = ("getChar") then
    getChar st conf input1
  else if s = ("putChar") then
    putChar st conf input1
  else if s = ("exit") then
    exit0 st conf input1
  else
    Oracle-fail )
```

**end**

# Chapter 17

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/tokens.lem.*

**theory** *Tokens*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*

— *Tokens for Standard ML. NB, not all of them are used in CakeML*

**datatype** *token* =

*WhitespaceT nat | NewlineT | LexErrorT*  
*| HashT | LparT | RparT | StarT | CommaT | ArrowT | DotsT | ColonT | SealT*  
*| SemicolonT | EqualsT | DarrowT | LbrackT | RbrackT | UnderbarT | LbraceT*  
*| BarT | RbraceT | AndT | AndalsoT | AsT | CaseT | DatatypeT*  
*| ElseT | EndT | EqtypeT | ExceptionT | FnT | FunT | HandleT | IfT*  
*| InT | IncludeT | LetT | LocalT | OfT | OpT*  
*| OpenT | OrelseT | RaiseT | RecT | RefT | SharingT | SigT | SignatureT |*  
*StructT*  
*| StructureT | ThenT | TypeT | ValT | WhereT | WhileT | WithT | WithtypeT*  
*| IntT int*  
*| HexintT string*  
*| WordT nat*  
*| RealT string*  
*| StringT string*  
*| CharT char*  
*| TyvarT string*  
*| AlphaT string*  
*| SymbolT string*  
*| LongidT string string*  
*| FFIT string*

**end**



## Chapter 18

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/typeSystem.lem.*

**theory** *TypeSystem*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*

— *Check that the free type variables are in the given list. Every deBruijn \* variable must be smaller than the first argument. So if it is 0, no deBruijn \* indices are permitted.*

— *val check-freevars : nat -> list tvarN -> t -> bool*

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*check-freevars* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  (*string*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  *t*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*check-freevars dbmax tvs (Tvar tv) =*  
*Set.member tv (set tvs)*

|  
*check-freevars dbmax tvs (Tapp ts tn) =*  
*(( $\forall$  x  $\in$  (set ts). (check-freevars dbmax tvs x)))*  
|

```

check-freevars dbmax tvs (Tvar-db n) = ( n < dbmax )
⟨proof⟩
function (sequential,domintros)
type-subst :: ((string),(t))Map.map ⇒ t ⇒ t where

type-subst s (Tvar tv) = (
  (case s tv of
    None => Tvar tv
  | Some(t1) => t1
  ))
|
type-subst s (Tapp ts tn) = (
  Tapp (List.map (type-subst s) ts) tn )
|
type-subst s (Tvar-db n) = ( Tvar-db n )
⟨proof⟩
function (sequential,domintros)
deBruijn-inc :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ t ⇒ t where

deBruijn-inc skip n (Tvar tv) = ( Tvar tv )
|
deBruijn-inc skip n (Tvar-db m) = (
  if m < skip then
    Tvar-db m
  else
    Tvar-db (m + n))
|
deBruijn-inc skip n (Tapp ts tn) = ( Tapp (List.map (deBruijn-inc skip n) ts) tn )
⟨proof⟩
function (sequential,domintros)
deBruijn-subst :: nat ⇒(t)list ⇒ t ⇒ t where

deBruijn-subst skip ts (Tvar tv) = ( Tvar tv )
|
deBruijn-subst skip ts (Tvar-db n) = (
  if ¬ (n < skip) ∧ (n < (List.length ts + skip)) then
    List.nth ts (n - skip)
  else if ¬ (n < skip) then
    Tvar-db (n - List.length ts)
  else
    Tvar-db n )
|
deBruijn-subst skip ts (Tapp ts' tn) = (
  Tapp (List.map (deBruijn-subst skip ts) ts') tn )
⟨proof⟩
datatype tenv-val-exp =
  Empty
  — Binds several de Bruijn type variables

```

```

| Bind-tvar nat tenv-val-exp
— The number is how many de Bruijn type variables the typescheme binds
| Bind-name varN nat t tenv-val-exp

— val bind-tvar : nat -> tenv-val-exp -> tenv-val-exp
definition bind-tvar :: nat => tenv-val-exp => tenv-val-exp where
    bind-tvar tvs tenvE = ( if tvs =( 0 :: nat) then tenvE else Bind-tvar tvs tenvE
)

— val opt-bind-name : maybe varN -> nat -> t -> tenv-val-exp -> tenv-val-exp
fun opt-bind-name :: (string)option => nat => t => tenv-val-exp => tenv-val-exp
where
    opt-bind-name None tvs t1 tenvE = ( tenvE )
| opt-bind-name (Some n^ ) tvs t1 tenvE = ( Bind-name n^ tvs t1 tenvE )

— val tveLookup : varN -> nat -> tenv-val-exp -> maybe (nat * t)
fun
tveLookup :: string => nat => tenv-val-exp =>(nat*t)option where

tveLookup n inc Empty = ( None )
|
tveLookup n inc (Bind-tvar tvs tenvE) = ( tveLookup n (inc + tvs) tenvE )
|
tveLookup n inc (Bind-name n' tvs t1 tenvE) = (
    if n' = n then
        Some (tvs, deBruijn-inc tvs inc t1)
    else
        tveLookup n inc tenvE )

type-synonym tenv-abbrev = (modN, typeN, ( tvarN list * t)) namespace
type-synonym tenv-ctor = (modN, conN, ( tvarN list * t list * tid-or-ern))
namespace
type-synonym tenv-val = (modN, varN, (nat * t)) namespace

datatype-record type-env =

v0 :: tenv-val

c0 :: tenv-ctor

t :: tenv-abbrev

— val extend-dec-tenv : type-env -> type-env -> type-env
definition extend-dec-tenv :: type-env => type-env => type-env where

```

```

    extend-dec-tenv tenv' tenv = (
  (| v0 = (nsAppend(v0 tenv')(v0 tenv)),
    c0 = (nsAppend(c0 tenv')(c0 tenv)),
    t = (nsAppend(t tenv')(t tenv)) |) )

```

— *val lookup-varE* : *id modN varN* → *tenv-val-exp* → *maybe (nat \* t)*  
**fun** *lookup-varE* :: ((*string*),(*string*))*id0* ⇒ *tenv-val-exp* ⇒ (*nat\*t*)*option* **where**

```

    lookup-varE (Short x) tenvE = ( tveLookup x(( 0 :: nat)) tenvE )
  | lookup-varE - tenvE = ( None )

```

— *val lookup-var* : *id modN varN* → *tenv-val-exp* → *type-env* → *maybe (nat \* t)*

**definition** *lookup-var* :: ((*modN*),(*varN*))*id0* ⇒ *tenv-val-exp* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ (*nat\*t*)*option*  
**where**

```

    lookup-var id1 tenvE tenv = (
  (case lookup-varE id1 tenvE of
    Some x => Some x
  | None => nsLookup(v0 tenv) id1
  ))

```

— *val num-tvs* : *tenv-val-exp* → *nat*

**fun**  
*num-tvs* :: *tenv-val-exp* ⇒ *nat* **where**

```

    num-tvs Empty = (( 0 :: nat))
  |
    num-tvs (Bind-tvar tvs tenvE) = ( tvs + num-tvs tenvE )
  |
    num-tvs (Bind-name n tvs t1 tenvE) = ( num-tvs tenvE )

```

— *val bind-var-list* : *nat* → *list (varN \* t)* → *tenv-val-exp* → *tenv-val-exp*

**fun**  
*bind-var-list* :: *nat* ⇒ (*string\*t*)*list* ⇒ *tenv-val-exp* ⇒ *tenv-val-exp* **where**

```

    bind-var-list tvs [] tenvE = ( tenvE )
  |
    bind-var-list tvs ((n,t1)# binds) tenvE = (
      Bind-name n tvs t1 (bind-var-list tvs binds tenvE))

```

— *A pattern matches values of a certain type and extends the type environment \* with the pattern's binders. The number is the maximum deBruijn type variable \* allowed.*

— *val type-p* : *nat* → *type-env* → *pat* → *t* → *list (varN \* t)* → *bool*

— An expression has a type  
— `val type-e : type-env -> tenv-val-exp -> exp -> t -> bool`

— A list of expressions has a list of types  
— `val type-es : type-env -> tenv-val-exp -> list exp -> list t -> bool`

— Type a mutually recursive bundle of functions. Unlike pattern typing, the \* resulting environment does not extend the input environment, but just \* represents the functions  
— `val type-funs : type-env -> tenv-val-exp -> list (varN * varN * exp) -> list (varN * t) -> bool`

**datatype-record** `decls =`

`defined-mods0 :: ( modN list) set`

`defined-types0 :: ( (modN, typeN)id0) set`

`defined-exns :: ( (modN, conN)id0) set`

— `val empty-decls : decls`

**definition** `empty-decls :: decls where`

`empty-decls = ( (| defined-mods0 = ({}), defined-types0 = ({}), defined-exns = ({})|) )`

— `val union-decls : decls -> decls -> decls`

**definition** `union-decls :: decls => decls => decls where`

`union-decls d1 d2 = (`  
`(| defined-mods0 = ((defined-mods0 d1) ∪(defined-mods0 d2)),`  
`defined-types0 = ((defined-types0 d1) ∪(defined-types0 d2)),`  
`defined-exns = ((defined-exns d1) ∪(defined-exns d2)) |) )`

— Check a declaration and update the top-level environments \* The arguments are in order: \* — the module that the declaration is in \* — the set of all modules, and types, and exceptions that have been previously declared \* — the type environment \* — the declaration \* — the set of all modules, and types, and exceptions that are declared here \* — the environment of new stuff declared here

— `val type-d : bool -> list modN -> decls -> type-env -> dec -> decls -> type-env -> bool`

— `val type-ds : bool -> list modN -> decls -> type-env -> list dec -> decls -> type-env -> bool`

— `val check-signature : list modN -> tenv-abbrev -> decls -> type-env -> maybe specs -> decls -> type-env -> bool`

```

— val type-specs : list modN -> tenv-abbrev -> specs -> decls -> type-env ->
bool
— val type-prog : bool -> decls -> type-env -> list top -> decls -> type-env
-> bool

— Check that the operator can have type (t1 -> ... -> tn -> t)
— val type-op : op -> list t -> t -> bool
fun type-op :: op0 =>(t)list => t => bool where
  type-op (Opn o0) ts t1 = (
    (case (o0,ts) of
      ( -, [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int]) => (t1 = Tint)
    | (-,-) => False
    )
  )
| type-op (Opb o1) ts t1 = (
  (case (o1,ts) of
    ( -, [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int]) => (t1 =
      Tapp []
      (TC-name
      (Short ("bool"))))
    | (-,-) => False
  )
)
| type-op (Opw w o2) ts t1 = (
  (case (w,o2,ts) of
    ( W8, -, [Tapp [] TC-word8, Tapp [] TC-word8]) => (t1 =
      Tapp [] TC-word8)
    | ( W64, -, [Tapp [] TC-word64, Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 =
      Tapp []
      TC-word64)
    | (-,-,-) => False
  )
)
| type-op (Shift w0 s n0) ts t1 = (
  (case (w0,s,n0,ts) of
    ( W8, -, -, [Tapp [] TC-word8]) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8)
    | ( W64, -, -, [Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64)
    | (-,-,-,-) => False
  )
)
| type-op Equality ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [t11, t2] => (t11 = t2) ∧
      (t1 = Tapp [] (TC-name (Short ("bool"))))
    | - => False
  )
)
| type-op (FP-cmp f) ts t1 = (
  (case (f,ts) of
    ( -, [Tapp [] TC-word64, Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 =
      Tapp []
      (TC-name
      (Short
      ("bool"))))
  )
)

```

```

    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op (FP-uop f0) ts t1 = (
  (case (f0,ts) of
    ( -, [Tapp [] TC-word64] ) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64)
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op (FP-bop f1) ts t1 = (
  (case (f1,ts) of
    ( -, [Tapp [] TC-word64, Tapp [] TC-word64] ) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64)
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op Opapp ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t2', t3'] TC-fn, t2] => (t2 = t2') ∧ (t1 = t3')
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Opassign ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t11] TC-ref, t2] => (t11 = t2) ∧ (t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup)
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Oprel ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [t11] => (t1 = Tapp [t11] TC-ref) | - => False ) )
| type-op Opderef ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [t11] TC-ref] => (t1 = t11) | - => False ) )
| type-op Aw8alloc ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8array)
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Aw8sub ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8)
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Aw8length ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-word8array] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-int) | - => False ) )
| type-op Aw8update ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8] => t1 =
      Tapp
      []
      TC-tup
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op (WordFromInt w1) ts t1 = (
  (case (w1,ts) of
    (W8, [Tapp [] TC-int]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8
  ) )

```

```

    | ( W64, [Tapp [] TC-int]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op (WordToInt w2) ts t1 = (
  (case (w2,ts) of
    ( W8, [Tapp [] TC-word8]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-int
    | ( W64, [Tapp [] TC-word64]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-int
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyStrStr ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 =
      Tapp []
      TC-string
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyStrAw8 ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8array,
    Tapp [] TC-int] =>
    t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyAw8Str ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 =
      Tapp
      []
      TC-string
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyAw8Aw8 ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8array,
    Tapp [] TC-int] =>
    t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Ord ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-char] => (t1 = Tint) | - => False ) )
| type-op Chr ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-int] => (t1 = Tchar) | - => False ) )
| type-op (Chopb o3) ts t1 = (
  (case (o3,ts) of
    ( -, [Tapp [] TC-char, Tapp [] TC-char]) => (t1 =
      Tapp []
      (TC-name
      (Short ("bool"))))
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )

```



```

))
| type-op Implode ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [] => False
  | t0 # l0 => (case t0 of
    Tvar - => False
  | Tvar-db - => False
  | Tapp l1 t4 => (case l1 of
    [] => False
  | t5 # l2 => (case t5 of
    Tvar - => False
  | Tvar-db - => False
  | Tapp l3 t7 => (case l3 of
    [] =>
      (case t7 of
        TC-name - =>
          False
        | TC-int =>
          False
        | TC-char =>
          (case l2 of
            [] =>
              (case t4 of
                TC-name i0 =>
                  (case i0 of
                    Short s1 =>
                      if
                        (
                          s1 =
                            "list") then
                            (
                              (case l0 of
                                [] =>
                                  t1 =
                                    Tapp
                                      []
                                      TC-string
                                | - =>
                                  False
                              )) else
                                  False
                            | Long - - =>
                                  False
                            )
                                | TC-int =>
                                  False
                                | TC-char =>
                                  False
                                | TC-string =>

```

```

False
| TC-ref =>
False
| TC-word8 =>
False
| TC-word64 =>
False
| TC-word8array =>
False
| TC-fn =>
False
| TC-tup =>
False
| TC-exn =>
False
| TC-vector =>
False
| TC-array =>
False
)
| - # - =>
False
)
| TC-string =>
False
| TC-ref =>
False
| TC-word8 =>
False
| TC-word64 =>
False
| TC-word8array =>
False
| TC-fn =>
False
| TC-tup =>
False
| TC-exn =>
False
| TC-vector =>
False
| TC-array =>
False
)
| - # - =>
False
)
)
)

```

```

    )
  )
| type-op Strsub ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = Tchar
    | - => False
  )
)
| type-op Strlen ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-string] => t1 = Tint | - => False ) )
| type-op Strcat ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [] => False
    | t10 # l6 => (case t10 of
      Tvar - => False
      | Tvar-db - => False
      | Tapp l7 t12 => (case l7 of
        [] => False
        | t13 # l8 => (case t13 of
          Tvar - => False
          | Tvar-db - =>
            False
          | Tapp l9 t15 =>
            (case l9 of
              [] => (case t15 of
                TC-name - =>
                  False
                | TC-int =>
                  False
                | TC-char =>
                  False
                | TC-string =>
                  (case l8 of
                    [] =>
                      (case t12 of
                        TC-name i3 =>
                          (case i3 of
                            Short s3 =>
                              if(s3 =
                                ("list")) then
                                  ((case l6 of
                                    [] =>
                                      t1 =
                                        Tapp
                                        []
                                        TC-string
                                      | - =>
                                        False
                                    )) else
                                      False
                                  )
                                )

```

```

    | Long - - =>
False
)
    | TC-int =>
False
    | TC-char =>
False
    | TC-string =>
False
    | TC-ref =>
False
    | TC-word8 =>
False
    | TC-word64 =>
False
    | TC-word8array =>
False
    | TC-fn =>
False
    | TC-tup =>
False
    | TC-exn =>
False
    | TC-vector =>
False
    | TC-array =>
False
)
    | - # - =>
False
)
    | TC-ref =>
False
    | TC-word8 =>
False
    | TC-word64 =>
False
    | TC-word8array =>
False
    | TC-fn =>
False
    | TC-tup =>
False
    | TC-exn =>
False
    | TC-vector =>
False
    | TC-array =>
False

```

```

    )
    | - # - => False
  )
)
))
| type-op VfromList ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [] => False
  | t18 # l12 => (case t18 of
    Tvar - => False
  | Tvar-db - => False
  | Tapp l13 t20 => (case l13 of
    [] => False
  | t21 # l14 => (case l14 of
    [] => (case t20 of
      TC-name i5 =>
        (case i5 of
          Short s5 =>
            if(
              s5 =
                ("list") then
                (
                  (case
                    (t21, l12) of
                    (-, []) =>
                      t1 =
                        Tapp
                          [t21]
                          TC-vector
                        | (-, -) =>
                          False
                      )) else
                        False
                    | Long - - =>
                      False
                  )
                | TC-int =>
                  False
                | TC-char =>
                  False
                | TC-string =>
                  False
                | TC-ref =>
                  False
                | TC-word8 =>
                  False
                | TC-word64 =>

```

```

False
  | TC-word8array =>
False
  | TC-fn =>
False
  | TC-tup =>
False
  | TC-exn =>
False
  | TC-vector =>
False
  | TC-array =>
False
)
| - # - =>
False
)
)
))
| type-op Vsub ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t11] TC-vector, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = t11
  | - => False
  ))
| type-op Vlength ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [t11] TC-vector] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-int) | - => False ) )
| type-op Aalloc ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-int, t11] => t1 = Tapp [t11] TC-array
  | - => False
  ))
| type-op AallocEmpty ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-tup] =>( ∃ t10. t1 = Tapp [t10] TC-array)
  | - => False
  ))
| type-op Asub ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t11] TC-array, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = t11
  | - => False
  ))
| type-op Alength ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [t11] TC-array] => t1 = Tapp [] TC-int | - => False ) )
| type-op Aupdate ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t11] TC-array, Tapp [] TC-int, t2] => (t11 = t2) ∧
      (t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup)
  | - => False
  ))

```

```

) )
| type-op ConfigGC ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
  | - => False
  ) )
| type-op (FFI s0) ts t1 = (
  (case (s0,ts) of
    (-, [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-word8array]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
  | (-,-) => False
  ) )

```

— *val check-type-names : tenu-abbrev -> t -> bool*

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*check-type-names* :: ((*string*),(*string*),(*string*list\*t))namespace => t => bool **where**

```

check-type-names tenuT (Tvar tv) = (
  True )
|
check-type-names tenuT (Tapp ts tn) = (
  (case tn of
    TC-name tn =>
      (case nsLookup tenuT tn of
        Some (tvs, t1) => List.length tvs = List.length ts
      | None => False
      )
  | - => True
  ) ^
  ((∀ x ∈ (set ts). (check-type-names tenuT x)))
|

```

```

check-type-names tenuT (Tvar-db n) = (
  True )

```

*<proof>*

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*type-name-subst* :: ((*string*),(*string*),(*string*list\*t))namespace => t => t **where**

```

type-name-subst tenuT (Tvar tv) = ( Tvar tv )
|

```

```

type-name-subst tenuT (Tapp ts tc) = (
  (let args = (List.map (type-name-subst tenuT) ts) in
  (case tc of
    TC-name tn =>
      (case nsLookup tenuT tn of
        Some (tvs, t1) => type-subst (map-of (Lem-list-extra.zipSameLength
tvs args)) t1
      | None => Tapp args tc
      )
  )

```

```

    | - => Tapp args tc
  )))
|
type-name-subst tenvT (Tvar-db n) = ( Tvar-db n )
⟨proof⟩
definition check-ctor-tenv :: ((modN),(typeN),((tvarN)list*t))namespace =>((tvarN)list*typeN*(conN*(t)lis
=> bool where
  check-ctor-tenv tenvT tds = (
    check-dup-ctors tds ∧
    ((∀ x ∈ (set tds). ( λx .
      (case x of
        (tvs,tn,ctors) =>
          Lem-list.allDistinct tvs ∧
          ((∀ x ∈ (set ctors).
            ( λx . (case x of
              (cn,ts) => ((∀ x ∈ (set ts).
                (check-freevars (( 0 :: nat)) tvs) x))
                ∧
                ((∀ x ∈ (set ts).
                  (check-type-names tenvT) x))
              )) x))
            )) x)) ∧
    Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map ( λx .
      (case x of (-,tn,-) => tn )) tds)))

```

— *val build-ctor-tenv : list modN -> tenv-abbrev -> list (list tvarN \* typeN \* list (conN \* list t)) -> tenv-ctor*

**definition** build-ctor-tenv :: (string)list =>((modN),(typeN),((tvarN)list\*t))namespace  
=>((tvarN)list\*string\*(string\*(t)list)list)list =>((string),(string),((tvarN)list\*(t)list\*tid-or-exn))namespace  
**where**

```

  build-ctor-tenv mn tenvT tds = (
    alist-to-ns
    (List.rev
      (List.concat
        (List.map
          ( λx .
            (case x of
              (tvs,tn,ctors) =>
                List.map
                  ( λx . (case x of
                    (cn,ts) => (cn,(tvs,List.map (type-name-subst tenvT)
                      ts, TypeId (mk-id mn tn)))
                  )) ctors
            ))
          tds))))

```

— *Check that an exception definition defines no already defined (or duplicate) \**



constructors, and that the arguments have no free type variables.

— *val* *check-exn-tenv* : *list modN* → *conN* → *list t* → *bool*

**definition** *check-exn-tenv* :: (*modN*)*list* ⇒ *string* ⇒ (*t*)*list* ⇒ *bool* **where**  
*check-exn-tenv* *mn cn ts* = (  
 ((∀ *x* ∈ (*set ts*). (*check-freevars*(( 0 :: *nat*)) [] *x*)))

— *For the value restriction on let-based polymorphism*

— *val* *is-value* : *exp* → *bool*

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*is-value* :: *exp0* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*is-value* (*Lit* -) = (*True* )

|  
*is-value* (*Con* - *es*) = ( (∀ *x* ∈ (*set es*). *is-value* *x*))

|  
*is-value* (*Var* -) = (*True* )

|  
*is-value* (*Fun* - -) = (*True* )

|  
*is-value* (*Tannot* *e* -) = (*is-value* *e* )

|  
*is-value* (*Lannot* *e* -) = (*is-value* *e* )

|  
*is-value* - = (*False* )

⟨*proof*⟩

**fun** *tid-exn-to-tc* :: *tid-or-exn* ⇒ *tctor* **where**

*tid-exn-to-tc* (*TypeId* *tid*) = (*TC-name* *tid* )

| *tid-exn-to-tc* (*TypeExn* -) = (*TC-exn* )

**inductive**

*type-ps* :: *nat* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ (*pat*)*list* ⇒ (*t*)*list* ⇒ (*varN\*t*)*list* ⇒ *bool*

**and**

*type-p* :: *nat* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ *pat* ⇒ *t* ⇒ (*varN\*t*)*list* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*pany* : ∧ *tvs* *tenv* *t0*.

*check-freevars* *tvs* [] *t0*

==>

*type-p* *tvs* *tenv* *Pany* *t0* []

|

*pvar* : ∧ *tvs* *tenv* *n* *t0*.

*check-freevars* *tvs* [] *t0*

==>

*type-p* *tvs* *tenv* (*Pvar* *n*) *t0* [(*n*,*t0*)]

|

*plit-int* :  $\bigwedge tvs\ tenv\ n.$

*type-p* *tvs tenv* (*Plit* (*IntLit* *n*)) *Tint* []

|

*plit-char* :  $\bigwedge tvs\ tenv\ c1.$

*type-p* *tvs tenv* (*Plit* (*Char* *c1*)) *Tchar* []

|

*plit-string* :  $\bigwedge tvs\ tenv\ s.$

*type-p* *tvs tenv* (*Plit* (*StrLit* *s*)) *Tstring* []

|

*plit-word8* :  $\bigwedge tvs\ tenv\ w.$

*type-p* *tvs tenv* (*Plit* (*Word8* *w*)) *Tword8* []

|

*plit-word64* :  $\bigwedge tvs\ tenv\ w.$

*type-p* *tvs tenv* (*Plit* (*Word64* *w*)) *Tword64* []

|

*pcon-some* :  $\bigwedge tvs\ tenv\ cn\ ps\ ts\ tvs'\ tn\ ts'\ bindings.$

$((\forall x \in (set\ ts'). (check-freevars\ tvs\ [])\ x)) \wedge$

$((List.length\ ts' = List.length\ tvs') \wedge$

$(type-ps\ tvs\ tenv\ ps\ (List.map\ (type-subst\ (map-of\ (Lem-list-extra.zipSameLength\ tvs'\ ts')))\ ts)\ bindings \wedge$

$(nsLookup(c0\ tenv)\ cn = Some\ (tvs',\ ts,\ tn))))$

$\implies$

*type-p* *tvs tenv* (*Pcon* (*Some* *cn*) *ps*) (*Tapp* *ts'* (*tid-exn-to-tc* *tn*)) *bindings*

|

*pcon-none* :  $\bigwedge tvs\ tenv\ ps\ ts\ bindings.$

*type-ps* *tvs tenv* *ps* *ts* *bindings*

$\implies$

*type-p* *tvs tenv* (*Pcon* *None* *ps*) (*Tapp* *ts* *TC-tup*) *bindings*

|

*pref* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs* *tenv* *p* *t0* *bindings*.  
*type-p* *tvs* *tenv* *p* *t0* *bindings*  
 $\implies$   
*type-p* *tvs* *tenv* (*Pref* *p*) (*Tref* *t0*) *bindings*

|

*ptypeannot* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs* *tenv* *p* *t0* *bindings*.  
*check-freevars*(( *0* :: *nat*)) [] *t0*  $\wedge$   
(*check-type-names*(*t* *tenv*) *t0*  $\wedge$   
*type-p* *tvs* *tenv* *p* (*type-name-subst*(*t* *tenv*) *t0*) *bindings*)  
 $\implies$   
*type-p* *tvs* *tenv* (*Ptannot* *p* *t0*) (*type-name-subst*(*t* *tenv*) *t0*) *bindings*

|

*empty* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs* *tenv*.

*type-ps* *tvs* *tenv* [] [] []

|

*cons* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs* *tenv* *p* *ps* *t0* *ts* *bindings* *bindings'*.  
*type-p* *tvs* *tenv* *p* *t0* *bindings*  $\wedge$   
*type-ps* *tvs* *tenv* *ps* *ts* *bindings'*  
 $\implies$   
*type-ps* *tvs* *tenv* (*p* # *ps*) (*t0* # *ts*) (*bindings'*@*bindings*)

### inductive

*type-funs* :: *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *tenv-val-exp*  $\Rightarrow$  (*varN*\**varN*\**exp0*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*varN*\**t*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**and**

*type-es* :: *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *tenv-val-exp*  $\Rightarrow$  (*exp0*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*t*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**and**

*type-e* :: *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *tenv-val-exp*  $\Rightarrow$  *exp0*  $\Rightarrow$  *t*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*lit-int* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *n*.

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Lit* (*IntLit* *n*)) *Tint*

|

*lit-char* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *c1*.

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Lit* (*Char* *c1*)) *Tchar*

|

*lit-string* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *s*.

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Lit* (*StrLit* *s*)) *Tstring*

|

*lit-word8* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *w*.

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Lit* (*Word8* *w*)) *Tword8*

|

*lit-word64* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *w*.

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Lit* (*Word64* *w*)) *Tword64*

|

*raise* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*.

*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [] *t0*  $\wedge$

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *Texn*

$\implies$

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Raise* *e*) *t0*

|

*handle* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *pes* *t0*.

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*  $\wedge$  ( $\neg$  (*pes* = []))  $\wedge$

(( $\forall$  (*p*,*e*)  $\in$

*List.set* *pes*. ( $\exists$  *bindings*.

*Lem-list.allDistinct* (*pat-bindings* *p* []))  $\wedge$

(*type-p* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) *tenv* *p* *Texn* *bindings*  $\wedge$

*type-e* *tenv* (*bind-var-list*((*0* :: *nat*)) *bindings* *tenvE*) *e* *t0*))))))

$\implies$

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Handle* *e* *pes*) *t0*

|

*con-some* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *cn* *es* *tvs* *tn* *ts'* *ts*.

(( $\forall$  *x*  $\in$  (*set* *ts'*). (*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [])) *x*)  $\wedge$

((*List.length* *tvs* = *List.length* *ts'*)  $\wedge$

(*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* *es* (*List.map* (*type-subst* (*map-of* (*Lem-list-extra.zipSameLength* *tvs* *ts'*))) *ts*)  $\wedge$

(*nsLookup*(*c0* *tenv*) *cn* = *Some* (*tvs*, *ts*, *tn*))))

$\implies$

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Con* (*Some* *cn*) *es*) (*Tapp* *ts'* (*tid-ern-to-tc* *tn*))

|

*con-none* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *es* *ts*.  
*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* *es* *ts*  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Con None* *es*) (*Tapp* *ts* *TC-tup*)

|

*var* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *n* *t0* *targs* *tvs*.  
(*tvs* = *List.length* *targs*)  $\wedge$   
( $(\forall x \in (\text{set } \textit{targs}). (\textit{check-freevars} (\textit{num-tvs} \textit{tenvE}) [] x)) \wedge$   
(*lookup-var* *n* *tenvE* *tenv* = *Some* (*tvs*,*t0*)))  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Var* *n*) (*deBruijn-subst*((*0* :: *nat*)) *targs* *t0*)

|

*fn* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *n* *e* *t1* *t2*.  
*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [] *t1*  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* (*Bind-name* *n*((*0* :: *nat*)) *t1* *tenvE*) *e* *t2*  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Fun* *n* *e*) (*Tfn* *t1* *t2*)

|

*app* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *op0* *es* *ts* *t0*.  
*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* *es* *ts*  $\wedge$   
(*type-op* *op0* *ts* *t0*  $\wedge$   
*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [] *t0*)  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*App* *op0* *es*) *t0*

|

*log* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *l* *e1* *e2*.  
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e1* (*Tapp* [] (*TC-name* (*Short* ("bool"))))  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e2* (*Tapp* [] (*TC-name* (*Short* ("bool"))))  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Log* *l* *e1* *e2*) (*Tapp* [] (*TC-name* (*Short* ("bool"))))

|

*if'* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e1* *e2* *e3* *t0*.  
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e1* (*Tapp* [] (*TC-name* (*Short* ("bool"))))  $\wedge$   
(*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e2* *t0*  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e3* *t0*)  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*If* *e1* *e2* *e3*) *t0*

|

$mat : \bigwedge \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } e \text{ pes } t1 \ t2.$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } e \ t1 \wedge (\neg (\text{pes} = [])) \wedge$   
 $((\forall (p,e) \in$   
 $\quad \text{List.set pes. } (\exists \text{ bindings.}$   
 $\quad \text{Lem-list.allDistinct } (\text{pat-bindings } p \ []) \wedge$   
 $\quad (\text{type-p } (\text{num-tvs } \text{tenvE}) \ \text{tenv } p \ t1 \ \text{bindings} \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{type-e } \text{tenv } (\text{bind-var-list}((0 :: \text{nat})) \ \text{bindings } \text{tenvE}) \ e \ t2))))))$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } (\text{Mat } e \ \text{pes}) \ t2$

|

$— \text{let-poly} : \text{forall } \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } n \ e1 \ e2 \ t1 \ t2 \ \text{tvs. } \text{is-value } e1 \ \&\& \ \text{type-e } \text{tenv}$   
 $(\text{bind-tvar } \text{tvs } \text{tenvE}) \ e1 \ t1 \ \&\& \ \text{type-e } \text{tenv } (\text{opt-bind-name } n \ \text{tvs } t1 \ \text{tenvE}) \ e2$   
 $t2 ==> \text{type-e } \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } (\text{Let } n \ e1 \ e2) \ t2 \ \text{and}$

$\text{let-mono} : \bigwedge \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } n \ e1 \ e2 \ t1 \ t2.$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } e1 \ t1 \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } (\text{opt-bind-name } n((0 :: \text{nat})) \ t1 \ \text{tenvE}) \ e2 \ t2$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } (\text{Let } n \ e1 \ e2) \ t2$

$— \text{and } \text{letrec} : \text{forall } \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } \text{funs } e \ t \ \text{tenv}' \ \text{tvs. } \text{type-funs } \text{tenv } (\text{bind-var-list}$   
 $0 \ \text{tenv}' \ (\text{bind-tvar } \text{tvs } \text{tenvE})) \ \text{funs } \text{tenv}' \ \&\& \ \text{type-e } \text{tenv } (\text{bind-var-list } \text{tvs } \text{tenv}'$   
 $\text{tenvE}) \ e \ t ==> \text{type-e } \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } (\text{Letrec } \text{funs } e) \ t$

|

$\text{letrec} : \bigwedge \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } \text{funs } e \ t0 \ \text{bindings.}$   
 $type\text{-}funs \ \text{tenv } (\text{bind-var-list}((0 :: \text{nat})) \ \text{bindings } \text{tenvE}) \ \text{funs } \text{bindings} \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } (\text{bind-var-list}((0 :: \text{nat})) \ \text{bindings } \text{tenvE}) \ e \ t0$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } (\text{Letrec } \text{funs } e) \ t0$

|

$\text{typeannot} : \bigwedge \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } e \ t0.$   
 $\text{check-freevars}((0 :: \text{nat})) \ [] \ t0 \wedge$   
 $(\text{check-type-names}(t \ \text{tenv}) \ t0 \wedge$   
 $\text{type-e } \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } e \ (\text{type-name-subst}(t \ \text{tenv}) \ t0))$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } (\text{Tannot } e \ t0) \ (\text{type-name-subst}(t \ \text{tenv}) \ t0)$

|

$\text{locannot} : \bigwedge \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } e \ l \ t0.$   
 $type\text{-}e \ \text{tenv } \text{tenvE } e \ t0$   
 $==>$

*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Lannot* *e* *l*) *t0*

|

*empty* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE*.

*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* [] []

|

*cons* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *es* *t0* *ts*.  
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*  $\wedge$   
*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* *es* *ts*  
 $\implies$   
*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* (*e* # *es*) (*t0* # *ts*)

|

*no-funs* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE*.

*type-funs* *tenv* *tenvE* [] []

|

*funs* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *fn* *n* *e* *funs* *bindings* *t1* *t2*.  
*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [] (*Tfn* *t1* *t2*)  $\wedge$   
(*type-e* *tenv* (*Bind-name* *n*((*0* :: *nat*)) *t1* *tenvE*) *e* *t2*  $\wedge$   
(*type-funs* *tenv* *tenvE* *funs* *bindings*  $\wedge$   
(*Map.map-of* *bindings* *fn* = *None*)))  
 $\implies$   
*type-funs* *tenv* *tenvE* ((*fn*, *n*, *e*)# *funs*) ((*fn*, *Tfn* *t1* *t2*)# *bindings*)

— *val* *tenv-add-tvs* : *nat*  $\rightarrow$  *alist* *varN* *t*  $\rightarrow$  *alist* *varN* (*nat* \* *t*)

**definition** *tenv-add-tvs* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  (*string*\**t*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*string*\*(*nat*\**t*))*list* **where**  
*tenv-add-tvs* *tvs* *bindings* = (  
*List.map* (  $\lambda x$  .  
(*case* *x* of (*n*,*t1*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*n*,(*tvs*,*t1*)) )) *bindings* )

— *val* *type-pe-determ* : *type-env*  $\rightarrow$  *tenv-val-exp*  $\rightarrow$  *pat*  $\rightarrow$  *exp*  $\rightarrow$  *bool*

**definition** *type-pe-determ* :: *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *tenv-val-exp*  $\Rightarrow$  *pat*  $\Rightarrow$  *exp0*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where**

*type-pe-determ* *tenv* *tenvE* *p* *e* = ((  
 $\forall$  *t1*.  
 $\forall$  *tenv1*.  
 $\forall$  *t2*.  
 $\forall$  *tenv2*.  
(*type-p*((*0* :: *nat*)) *tenv* *p* *t1* *tenv1*  $\wedge$  (*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t1*  $\wedge$   
(*type-p*((*0* :: *nat*)) *tenv* *p* *t2* *tenv2*  $\wedge$  *type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t2*)))

→  
 (tenv1 = tenv2)))

— *val tscheme-inst : (nat \* t) -> (nat \* t) -> bool*  
**fun** *tscheme-inst* :: *nat\*t* ⇒ *nat\*t* ⇒ *bool* **where**  
   *tscheme-inst* (*tvs-spec*, *t-spec*) (*tvs-impl*, *t-impl*) = ((  
 ∃ *subst*.  
   (*List.length* *subst* = *tvs-impl*) ∧  
   (*check-freevars* *tvs-impl* [] *t-impl* ∧  
   (((∀ *x* ∈ (*set* *subst*). (*check-freevars* *tvs-spec* [] *x*)) ∧  
   (*deBruijn-subst*(( 0 :: *nat*)) *subst* *t-impl* = *t-spec*))))))

### inductive

*type-d* :: *bool* ⇒ (*modN*)*list* ⇒ *decls* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ *dec* ⇒ *decls* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*dlet-poly* : ∧ *extra-checks* *tvs mn tenv p e t0 bindings decls locs*.  
*is-value* *e* ∧  
 (*Lem-list.allDistinct* (*pat-bindings* *p* [])) ∧  
 (*type-p* *tvs tenv p t0 bindings* ∧  
 (*type-e* *tenv* (*bind-tvar* *tvs* *Empty*) *e t0* ∧  
 (*extra-checks* →  
   ((∀ *tvs'*. ∀ *bindings'*. ∀ *t'*.  
   (*type-p* *tvs'* *tenv p t' bindings'* ∧  
   *type-e* *tenv* (*bind-tvar* *tvs'* *Empty*) *e t'*) →  
   *list-all2* *tscheme-inst* (*List.map* *snd* (*tenv-add-tvs* *tvs'* *bindings'*)) (*List.map*  
   *snd* (*tenv-add-tvs* *tvs* *bindings*)))))))))  
 ==>  
*type-d* *extra-checks mn decls tenv* (*Dlet* *locs p e*)  
*empty-decls* (| *v0* = (*alist-to-ns* (*tenv-add-tvs* *tvs* *bindings*)), *c0* = *nsEmpty*, *t* =  
*nsEmpty* |)

|

*dlet-mono* : ∧ *extra-checks mn tenv p e t0 bindings decls locs*.  
 — *The following line makes sure that when the value restriction prohibits generalisation, a type error is given rather than picking an arbitrary instantiation. However, we should only do the check when the extra-checks argument tells us to.*  
 (*extra-checks* → (¬ (*is-value* *e*) ∧ *type-pe-determ* *tenv* *Empty p e*)) ∧  
 (*Lem-list.allDistinct* (*pat-bindings* *p* [])) ∧  
 (*type-p*(( 0 :: *nat*)) *tenv p t0 bindings* ∧  
*type-e* *tenv* *Empty e t0*)  
 ==>  
*type-d* *extra-checks mn decls tenv* (*Dlet* *locs p e*)  
*empty-decls* (| *v0* = (*alist-to-ns* (*tenv-add-tvs*(( 0 :: *nat*)) *bindings*)), *c0* =  
*nsEmpty*, *t* = *nsEmpty* |)



|

*dletrec* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks mn tenv funs bindings tvs decls locs*.  
*type-funs tenv* (*bind-var-list*(( 0 :: nat)) *bindings* (*bind-tvar tvs Empty*)) *funs bindings*  $\wedge$   
(*extra-checks*  $\longrightarrow$   
(( $\forall$  *tvs'*.  $\forall$  *bindings'*.  
  *type-funs tenv* (*bind-var-list*(( 0 :: nat)) *bindings'* (*bind-tvar tvs' Empty*)) *funs bindings'*  $\longrightarrow$   
  *list-all2 tscheme-inst* (*List.map snd* (*tenv-add-tvs tvs' bindings'*)) (*List.map snd* (*tenv-add-tvs tvs bindings*))))))  
 $\impl$   
*type-d extra-checks mn decls tenv* (*Dletrec locs funs*)  
  *empty-decls* (| *v0* = (*alist-to-ns* (*tenv-add-tvs tvs bindings*)), *c0* = *nsEmpty*, *t* = *nsEmpty* |)

|

*dtype* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks mn tenv tdefs decls defined-types' decls' tenvT locs*.  
*check-ctor-tenv* (*nsAppend tenvT*(*t tenv*)) *tdefs*  $\wedge$   
(*defined-types'* = *List.set* (*List.map* (  $\lambda x$  .  
  (*case x of* (*tvs,tn,ctors*)  $\impl$  (*mk-id mn tn*) )) *tdefs*))  $\wedge$   
(*disjnt defined-types'*(*defined-types0 decls*)  $\wedge$   
(*tenvT* = *alist-to-ns* (*List.map* (  $\lambda x$  .  
  (*case x of*  
    (*tvs,tn,ctors*)  $\impl$  (*tn*, (*tvs*, *Tapp* (*List.map Tvar tvs*)  
      (*TC-name* (*mk-id mn tn*))))))  
  )) *tdefs*))  $\wedge$   
(*decls'* = (| *defined-mods0* = ({}), *defined-types0* = *defined-types'*, *defined-exns* = ({} |))))))  
 $\impl$   
*type-d extra-checks mn decls tenv* (*Dtype locs tdefs*)  
  *decls'* (| *v0* = *nsEmpty*, *c0* = (*build-ctor-tenv mn* (*nsAppend tenvT*(*t tenv*)) *tdefs*), *t* = *tenvT* |)

|

*dtabbrev* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks mn decls tenv tvs tn t0 locs*.  
*check-freevars*(( 0 :: nat)) *tvs t0*  $\wedge$   
(*check-type-names*(*t tenv*) *t0*  $\wedge$   
*Lem-list.allDistinct tvs*)  
 $\impl$   
*type-d extra-checks mn decls tenv* (*Dtabbrev locs tvs tn t0*)  
  *empty-decls* (| *v0* = *nsEmpty*, *c0* = *nsEmpty*,  
    *t* = (*nsSing tn* (*tvs,type-name-subst*(*t tenv*) *t0*)) |)

|

*dexn* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks mn tenv cn ts decls decls' locs*.

$check\text{-}exn\text{-}tenv\ mn\ cn\ ts \wedge$   
 $(\neg (mk\text{-}id\ mn\ cn \in (defined\text{-}exns\ decls)) \wedge$   
 $((\forall x \in (set\ ts). (check\text{-}type\text{-}names(t\ tenv))\ x)) \wedge$   
 $(decls' = (|\ defined\text{-}mods0 = (\{\}),\ defined\text{-}types0 = (\{\}),\ defined\text{-}exns = (\{mk\text{-}id$   
 $mn\ cn\})\ |))))$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}d\ extra\text{-}checks\ mn\ decls\ tenv\ (Dexn\ locs\ cn\ ts)$   
 $decls' (|\ v0 = nsEmpty,$   
 $c0 = (nsSing\ cn\ [],\ List.map\ (type\text{-}name\text{-}subst(t\ tenv))\ ts,\ TypeExn$   
 $(mk\text{-}id\ mn\ cn))),$   
 $t = nsEmpty\ |)$

**inductive**

$type\text{-}ds :: bool \Rightarrow (modN)list \Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow type\text{-}env \Rightarrow (dec)list \Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow type\text{-}env$   
 $\Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$empty : \wedge extra\text{-}checks\ mn\ tenv\ decls.$

$type\text{-}ds\ extra\text{-}checks\ mn\ decls\ tenv\ []$   
 $empty\text{-}decls (|\ v0 = nsEmpty,\ c0 = nsEmpty,\ t = nsEmpty\ |)$

|

$cons : \wedge extra\text{-}checks\ mn\ tenv\ d\ ds\ tenv1\ tenv2\ decls\ decls1\ decls2.$   
 $type\text{-}d\ extra\text{-}checks\ mn\ decls\ tenv\ d\ decls1\ tenv1 \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}ds\ extra\text{-}checks\ mn\ (union\text{-}decls\ decls1\ decls)\ (extend\text{-}dec\text{-}tenv\ tenv1\ tenv)\ ds$   
 $decls2\ tenv2$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}ds\ extra\text{-}checks\ mn\ decls\ tenv\ (d \# ds)$   
 $(union\text{-}decls\ decls2\ decls1)\ (extend\text{-}dec\text{-}tenv\ tenv2\ tenv1)$

**inductive**

$type\text{-}specs :: (modN)list \Rightarrow tenv\text{-}abbrev \Rightarrow specs \Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow type\text{-}env \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**

$empty : \wedge mn\ tenvT.$

$type\text{-}specs\ mn\ tenvT\ []$   
 $empty\text{-}decls (|\ v0 = nsEmpty,\ c0 = nsEmpty,\ t = nsEmpty\ |)$

|

$sval : \wedge mn\ tenvT\ x\ t0\ specs\ tenv\ fvs\ decls\ subst.$   
 $check\text{-}freevars((\ 0 :: nat))\ fvs\ t0 \wedge$   
 $(check\text{-}type\text{-}names\ tenvT\ t0 \wedge$   
 $(type\text{-}specs\ mn\ tenvT\ specs\ decls\ tenv \wedge$   
 $(subst = map\text{-}of\ (Lem\text{-}list\text{-}extra.zipSameLength\ fvs\ (List.map\ Tvar\text{-}db\ (genlist\ (\lambda$   
 $x . x)\ (List.length\ fvs))))))$   
 $==>$

$type\text{-}specs\ mn\ tenvT\ (Sval\ x\ t0\ \# \ specs)$   
 $decls$   
 $(extend\text{-}dec\text{-}tenv\ tenv$   
 $(| v0 = (nsSing\ x\ (List.length\ fvs,\ type\text{-}subst\ subst\ (type\text{-}name\text{-}subst\ tenvT\ t0))),$   
 $c0 = nsEmpty,$   
 $t = nsEmpty\ |))$

|

$stype : \bigwedge mn\ tenvT\ tenv\ td\ specs\ decls'\ decls\ tenvT'$   
 $(tenvT' = alist\text{-}to\text{-}ns\ (List.map\ (\lambda x .$   
 $(case\ x\ of$   
 $(tvs,tn,ctors) ==> (tn,\ (Tapp\ (List.map\ Tvar\ tvs)$   
 $(TC\text{-}name\ (mk\text{-}id\ mn\ tn))))$   
 $))\ td)) \wedge$   
 $(check\text{-}ctor\text{-}tenv\ (nsAppend\ tenvT'\ tenvT)\ td \wedge$   
 $(type\text{-}specs\ mn\ (nsAppend\ tenvT'\ tenvT)\ specs\ decls\ tenv \wedge$   
 $(decls' = (| defined\text{-}mods0 = (\{\}),$   
 $defined\text{-}types0 = (List.set\ (List.map\ (\lambda x .$   
 $(case\ x\ of\ (tvs,tn,ctors) ==> (mk\text{-}id\ mn\ tn)\ ))\ td)),$   
 $defined\text{-}exns = (\{\})\ |))))$

==>

$type\text{-}specs\ mn\ tenvT\ (Stype\ td\ \# \ specs)$   
 $(union\text{-}decls\ decls\ decls')$   
 $(extend\text{-}dec\text{-}tenv\ tenv$   
 $(| v0 = nsEmpty,$   
 $c0 = (build\text{-}ctor\text{-}tenv\ mn\ (nsAppend\ tenvT'\ tenvT)\ td),$   
 $t = tenvT'\ |))$

|

$stabbrev : \bigwedge mn\ tenvT\ tenvT'\ tvs\ tn\ t0\ specs\ decls\ tenv.$   
 $Lem\text{-}list.allDistinct\ tvs \wedge$   
 $(check\text{-}freevars((\ 0 :: nat))\ tvs\ t0 \wedge$   
 $(check\text{-}type\text{-}names\ tenvT\ t0 \wedge$   
 $((tenvT' = nsSing\ tn\ (tvs,type\text{-}name\text{-}subst\ tenvT\ t0)) \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}specs\ mn\ (nsAppend\ tenvT'\ tenvT)\ specs\ decls\ tenv)))$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}specs\ mn\ tenvT\ (Stabbrev\ tvs\ tn\ t0\ \# \ specs)$   
 $decls\ (extend\text{-}dec\text{-}tenv\ tenv\ (| v0 = nsEmpty,\ c0 = nsEmpty,\ t = tenvT'\ |))$

|

$sexn : \bigwedge mn\ tenvT\ tenv\ cn\ ts\ specs\ decls.$   
 $check\text{-}exn\text{-}tenv\ mn\ cn\ ts \wedge$   
 $(type\text{-}specs\ mn\ tenvT\ specs\ decls\ tenv \wedge$   
 $((\forall x \in (set\ ts). (check\text{-}type\text{-}names\ tenvT)\ x)))$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}specs\ mn\ tenvT\ (Sexn\ cn\ ts\ \# \ specs)$

```

    (union-decls decls (| defined-mods0 = ({}), defined-types0 = ({}), defined-exns
= ({mk-id mn cn} |))
    (extend-dec-tenv tenv
    (| v0 = nsEmpty,
      c0 = (nsSing cn (|, List.map (type-name-subst tenvT) ts, TypeExn (mk-id
mn cn))),
      t = nsEmpty |))

```

|

```

stype-opq :  $\bigwedge$  mn tenvT tenv tn specs tvs decls tenvT'.
Lem-list.allDistinct tvs  $\wedge$ 
((tenvT' = nsSing tn (tvs, Tapp (List.map Tvar tvs) (TC-name (mk-id mn tn))))
 $\wedge$ 
type-specs mn (nsAppend tenvT' tenvT) specs decls tenv)
==>
type-specs mn tenvT (Stype-opq tvs tn # specs)
(union-decls decls (| defined-mods0 = ({}), defined-types0 = ({mk-id mn tn}),
defined-exns = ({} |))
(extend-dec-tenv tenv (| v0 = nsEmpty, c0 = nsEmpty, t = tenvT' |))

```

— val weak-decls : decls  $\rightarrow$  decls  $\rightarrow$  bool

**definition** weak-decls :: decls  $\Rightarrow$  decls  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

```

    weak-decls decls-impl decls-spec = (
    ((defined-mods0 decls-impl) = (defined-mods0 decls-spec))  $\wedge$ 
    (((defined-types0 decls-spec)  $\subseteq$  (defined-types0 decls-impl))  $\wedge$ 
    ((defined-exns decls-spec)  $\subseteq$  (defined-exns decls-impl)))

```

— val weak-tenvT : id modN typeN  $\rightarrow$  (list tvarN \* t)  $\rightarrow$  (list tvarN \* t)  $\rightarrow$  bool

**fun** weak-tenvT :: ((modN),(typeN))id0  $\Rightarrow$  (string)list\*t  $\Rightarrow$  (string)list\*t  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

```

    weak-tenvT n (tvs-spec, t-spec) (tvs-impl, t-impl) = (
    (
    — For simplicity, we reject matches that differ only by renaming of bound type
variablestvs-spec = tvs-impl)  $\wedge$ 
    ((t-spec = t-impl)  $\vee$ 
    (
    — The specified type is opaquet-spec = Tapp (List.map Tvar tvs-spec) (TC-name
n))))

```

**definition** tscheme-inst2 :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat\*t  $\Rightarrow$  nat\*t  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

```

    tscheme-inst2 - ts1 ts2 = ( tscheme-inst ts1 ts2 )

```

— val weak-tenv : type-env  $\rightarrow$  type-env  $\rightarrow$  bool

**definition** weak-tenv :: type-env  $\Rightarrow$  type-env  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$weak-tenv\ tenv-impl\ tenv-spec = ($   
 $nsSub\ tscheme-inst2(v0\ tenv-spec)(v0\ tenv-impl) \wedge$   
 $(nsSub\ (\lambda x .$   
 $(case\ x\ of\ - \Rightarrow \lambda x\ y .\ x = y))(c0\ tenv-spec)(c0\ tenv-impl) \wedge$   
 $nsSub\ weak-tenvT(t\ tenv-spec)(t\ tenv-impl)))$

**inductive**

$check-signature :: (modN)list \Rightarrow tenv-abbrev \Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow type-env \Rightarrow (specs)option$   
 $\Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow type-env \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$none : \bigwedge mn\ tenvT\ decls\ tenv.$

$check-signature\ mn\ tenvT\ decls\ tenv\ None\ decls\ tenv$

|

$some : \bigwedge mn\ specs\ tenv-impl\ tenv-spec\ decls-impl\ decls-spec\ tenvT.$

$weak-tenv\ tenv-impl\ tenv-spec \wedge$   
 $(weak-decls\ decls-impl\ decls-spec \wedge$   
 $type-specs\ mn\ tenvT\ specs\ decls-spec\ tenv-spec)$

$\Rightarrow$

$check-signature\ mn\ tenvT\ decls-impl\ tenv-impl\ (Some\ specs)\ decls-spec\ tenv-spec$

**definition**  $tenvLift :: string \Rightarrow type-env \Rightarrow type-env$  **where**

$tenvLift\ mn\ tenv = ($   
 $(\mid v0 = (nsLift\ mn(v0\ tenv)),\ c0 = (nsLift\ mn(c0\ tenv)),\ t = (nsLift\ mn(t$   
 $tenv))\ \mid))$

**inductive**

$type-top :: bool \Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow type-env \Rightarrow top0 \Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow type-env \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$tdec : \bigwedge extra-checks\ tenv\ d\ tenv'\ decls\ decls'.$

$type-d\ extra-checks\ []\ decls\ tenv\ d\ decls'\ tenv'$

$\Rightarrow$

$type-top\ extra-checks\ decls\ tenv\ (Tdec\ d)\ decls'\ tenv'$

|

$tmod : \bigwedge extra-checks\ tenv\ mn\ spec\ ds\ tenv-impl\ tenv-spec\ decls\ decls-impl\ decls-spec.$

$\neg ([mn] \in (defined-mods0\ decls)) \wedge$

$(type-ds\ extra-checks\ [mn]\ decls\ tenv\ ds\ decls-impl\ tenv-impl \wedge$

$check-signature\ [mn](t\ tenv)\ decls-impl\ tenv-impl\ spec\ decls-spec\ tenv-spec)$

$\Rightarrow$

$type-top\ extra-checks\ decls\ tenv\ (Tmod\ mn\ spec\ ds)$

$(union-decls\ (\mid defined-mods0 = (\{[mn]\}),\ defined-types0 = (\{\}),\ defined-exns =$   
 $(\{\})\ \mid)\ decls-spec)$

$(tenvLift\ mn\ tenv-spec)$

**inductive**

*type-prog* :: *bool* ⇒ *decls* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ (*top0*)*list* ⇒ *decls* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ *bool*  
**where**

*empty* : ∧ *extra-checks* *tenv* *decls*.

*type-prog* *extra-checks* *decls* *tenv* [] *empty-decls* (| *v0* = *nsEmpty*, *c0* = *nsEmpty*,  
*t* = *nsEmpty* |)

|

*cons* : ∧ *extra-checks* *tenv* *top0* *tops* *tenv1* *tenv2* *decls* *decls1* *decls2*.

*type-top* *extra-checks* *decls* *tenv* *top0* *decls1* *tenv1* ∧

*type-prog* *extra-checks* (*union-decls* *decls1* *decls*) (*extend-dec-tenv* *tenv1* *tenv*) *tops*  
*decls2* *tenv2*

==>

*type-prog* *extra-checks* *decls* *tenv* (*top0* # *tops*)

(*union-decls* *decls2* *decls1*) (*extend-dec-tenv* *tenv2* *tenv1*)

**end**

# Chapter 19

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/typeSystem.lem.*

**theory** *TypeSystemAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*  
*TypeSystem*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*  
—  
— *Termination Proofs*  
—  
— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *check-freevars* *<proof>*

**termination** *type-subst* *<proof>*

**termination** *deBruijn-inc* *<proof>*

**termination** *deBruijn-subst* *<proof>*

**termination** *check-type-names* *<proof>*

**termination** *type-name-subst* *<proof>*

**termination** *is-value*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**



## Part II

# Proofs ported from HOL4

## Chapter 20

# Adaptations for Isabelle

```
theory Semantic-Extras
imports
  generated/CakeML/BigStep
  generated/CakeML/SemanticPrimitivesAuxiliary
  generated/CakeML/AstAuxiliary
  generated/CakeML/Evaluate
  HOL-Library.Simps-Case-Conv
begin

type-synonym exp = exp0

hide-const (open) sem-env.v

code-pred
  (modes: evaluate: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool as compute
   and evaluate-list: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool
   and evaluate-match: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate <proof>

code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate-dec <proof>
code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate-decs <proof>
code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate-top <proof>
code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool as compute-prog) evaluate-prog
  <proof>

termination pmatch-list <proof>
termination do-eq-list <proof>

lemma all-distinct-alt-def: allDistinct = distinct
  <proof>

lemma find-recfun-someD:
  assumes find-recfun n funs = Some (x, e)
  shows  $(n, x, e) \in \text{set funs}$ 
  <proof>
```

**lemma** *find-recfun-alt-def*[simp]: *find-recfun n funs = map-of funs n*  
<proof>

**lemma** *size-list-rev*[simp]: *size-list f (rev xs) = size-list f xs*  
<proof>

**lemma** *do-if-cases*:

**obtains**

(*none*) *do-if v e1 e2 = None*  
| (*true*) *do-if v e1 e2 = Some e1*  
| (*false*) *do-if v e1 e2 = Some e2*

<proof>

**case-of-simps** *do-log-alt-def*: *do-log.simps*

**case-of-simps** *do-con-check-alt-def*: *do-con-check.simps*

**case-of-simps** *list-result-alt-def*: *list-result.simps*

**context begin**

**private fun-cases** *do-logE*: *do-log op v e = res*

**lemma** *do-log-exp*: *do-log op v e = Some (Exp e')  $\implies$  e = e'*  
<proof>

**end**

**lemma** *c-of-merge*[simp]: *c (extend-dec-env env2 env1) = nsAppend (c env2) (c env1)*  
<proof>

**lemma** *v-of-merge*[simp]: *sem-env.v (extend-dec-env env2 env1) = nsAppend (sem-env.v env2) (sem-env.v env1)*  
<proof>

**lemma** *nsEmpty-nsAppend*[simp]: *nsAppend e nsEmpty = e nsAppend nsEmpty e*  
*= e*  
<proof>

**lemma** *do-log-cases*:

**obtains**

(*none*) *do-log op v e = None*  
| (*val*) *v' where do-log op v e = Some (Val v')*  
| (*exp*) *do-log op v e = Some (Exp e)*

<proof>

**context begin**

**private fun-cases** *do-opappE*: *do-opapp vs = Some res*

**lemma** *do-opapp-cases*:  
**assumes** *do-opapp vs = Some (env', exp')*  
**obtains** *(closure) env n v0*  
   **where** *vs = [Closure env n exp', v0]*  
   *env' = (env () sem-env.v := nsBind n v0 (sem-env.v env) ())*  
   | *(recclosure) env funs name n v0*  
   **where** *vs = [Recclosure env funs name, v0]*  
   **and** *allDistinct (map (λ(f, -, -). f) funs)*  
   **and** *find-recfun name funs = Some (n, exp')*  
   **and** *env' = (env () sem-env.v := nsBind n v0 (build-rec-env funs env*  
*(sem-env.v env) ())*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemmas** *evaluate-induct =*  
*evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts[split-format(complete)]*

**lemma** *evaluate-clock-mono*:  
*evaluate-match ck env s v pes v' (s', r1) ⇒ clock s' ≤ clock s*  
*evaluate-list ck env s es (s', r2) ⇒ clock s' ≤ clock s*  
*evaluate ck env s e (s', r3) ⇒ clock s' ≤ clock s*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *evaluate-list-singleton-valE*:  
**assumes** *evaluate-list ck env s [e] (s', Rval vs)*  
**obtains** *v where vs = [v] evaluate ck env s e (s', Rval v)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *evaluate-list-singleton-errD*:  
**assumes** *evaluate-list ck env s [e] (s', Rerr err)*  
**shows** *evaluate ck env s e (s', Rerr err)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *evaluate-list-singleton-cases*:  
**assumes** *evaluate-list ck env s [e] res*  
**obtains** *(val) s' v where res = (s', Rval [v]) evaluate ck env s e (s', Rval v)*  
   | *(err) s' err where res = (s', Rerr err) evaluate ck env s e (s', Rerr err)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *evaluate-list-singletonI*:  
**assumes** *evaluate ck env s e (s', r)*  
**shows** *evaluate-list ck env s [e] (s', list-result r)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *prod-result-cases*:  
**obtains** *(val) s v where r = (s, Rval v)*  
   | *(err) s err where r = (s, Rerr err)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *do-con-check-build-conv*: *do-con-check (c env) cn (length es)  $\implies$  build-conv (c env) cn vs  $\neq$  None*  
*<proof>*

**fun** *match-result* :: *(v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  v  $\Rightarrow$ (pat\*exp)list  $\Rightarrow$  v  $\Rightarrow$  (exp  $\times$  (char list  $\times$  v) list, v)result* **where**  
*match-result - - - [] err-v = Rerr (Rraise err-v) |*  
*match-result env s v0 ((p, e) # pes) err-v =*  
*(if Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then*  
*(case pmatch (sem-env.c env) (refs s) p v0 [] of*  
*Match env'  $\Rightarrow$  Rval (e, env') |*  
*No-match  $\Rightarrow$  match-result env s v0 pes err-v |*  
*Match-type-error  $\Rightarrow$  Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*  
*else*  
*Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*

**case-of-simps** *match-result-alt-def*: *match-result.simps*

**lemma** *match-result-sound*:

*case match-result env s v0 pes err-v of*  
*Rerr err  $\Rightarrow$  evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s, Rerr err)*  
*| Rval (e, env')  $\Rightarrow$*   
 *$\forall$  bv.*  
*evaluate ck (env [] sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(sem-env.v env)*  
*) s e bv  $\longrightarrow$*   
*evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v bv*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *match-result-sound-val*:

**assumes** *match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env')*  
**assumes** *evaluate ck (env [] sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(sem-env.v env) []) s e bv*  
**shows** *evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v bv*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *match-result-sound-err*:

**assumes** *match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rerr err*  
**shows** *evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s, Rerr err)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *match-result-correct*:

**assumes** *evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s', bv)*  
**shows** *case bv of*  
*Rval v  $\Rightarrow$*   
 *$\exists$  e env'. match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env')  $\wedge$  evaluate ck*  
*(env [] sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(sem-env.v env) []) s e (s', Rval*  
*v)*

$| Rerr\ err \Rightarrow$   
 $(match\ result\ env\ s\ v0\ pes\ err\ v = Rerr\ err) \vee$   
 $(\exists e\ env'.\ match\ result\ env\ s\ v0\ pes\ err\ v = Rval\ (e,\ env') \wedge evaluate\ ck$   
 $(env\ ()\ sem\ env.v := nsAppend\ (alist\ to\ ns\ env')\ (sem\ env.v\ env))\ s\ e\ (s',\ Rerr$   
 $err))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

# Chapter 21

## Functional big-step semantics

### 21.1 Termination proof

```
theory Evaluate-Termination
imports Semantic-Extras
begin
```

```
case-of-simps fix-clock-alt-def: fix-clock.simps
```

```
primrec size-exp' :: exp ⇒ nat where
size-exp' (Raise e) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
[simp del]: size-exp' (Handle e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (λ(p, es). Suc
(size p + es)) (map (map-prod id size-exp') pes)) |
size-exp' (Con - es) = Suc (size-list id (map size-exp' es)) |
size-exp' (Fun - e) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
size-exp' (App - es) = Suc (size-list id (map size-exp' es)) |
size-exp' (Log - e f) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-exp' f) |
size-exp' (If e f g) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-exp' f + size-exp' g) |
[simp del]: size-exp' (Mat e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (λ(p, es). Suc (size
p + es)) (map (map-prod id size-exp') pes)) |
size-exp' (Let - e f) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-exp' f) |
[simp del]: size-exp' (Letric defs e) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (λ(-, -, es). Suc
(Suc es)) (map (map-prod id (map-prod id size-exp')) defs)) |
size-exp' (Tannot e -) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
size-exp' (Lannot e -) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
size-exp' (Lit -) = 0 |
size-exp' (Var -) = 0
```

```
lemma [simp]:
size-exp' (Mat e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (size-prod size size-exp') pes)
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma [simp]:
size-exp' (Handle e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (size-prod size size-exp')
pes)
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *[simp]*:

$size-exp' (Letrech\ defs\ e) = Suc\ (size-exp'\ e + size-list\ (size-prod\ (\lambda-. 0)\ (size-prod\ (\lambda-. 0)\ size-exp'))\ defs)$

*<proof>*

**context begin**

**private definition** *fun-evaluate-relation* **where**

*fun-evaluate-relation = inv-image (less-than <\*lex\*> less-than) ( $\lambda x.$   
case  $x$  of*

*Inr (s, -, es)  $\Rightarrow$  (clock s, size-list size-exp' es)*

*| Inl (s, -, pes, -)  $\Rightarrow$  (clock s, size-list (size-prod size size-exp') pes))*

**termination** *fun-evaluate*

*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

## 21.2 Simplifying the definition

**theory** *Evaluate-Clock*

**imports** *Evaluate-Termination*

**begin**

**hide-const (open)** *sem-env.v*

**lemma** *fix-clock*:

$fix-clock\ s1\ (s2, x) = (s, x) \implies clock\ s \leq clock\ s1$

$fix-clock\ s1\ (s2, x) = (s, x) \implies clock\ s \leq clock\ s2$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *dec-clock[simp]*:  $clock\ (dec-clock\ st) = clock\ st - 1$

*<proof>*

**context begin**

**private lemma** *fun-evaluate-clock0*:

$clock\ (fst\ (fun-evaluate-match\ s1\ env\ v\ p\ v')) \leq clock\ s1$

$clock\ (fst\ (fun-evaluate\ s1\ env\ e)) \leq clock\ s1$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fun-evaluate-clock*:

$fun-evaluate-match\ s1\ env\ v\ p\ v' = (s2, r) \implies clock\ s2 \leq clock\ s1$

$fun-evaluate\ s1\ env\ e = (s2, r) \implies clock\ s2 \leq clock\ s1$

*<proof>*



**end**

**lemma** *fix-clock-evaluate*[simp]:

*fix-clock s1 (fun-evaluate s1 env e) = fun-evaluate s1 env e*  
⟨proof⟩

**declare** *fun-evaluate.simps*[simp del]

**declare** *fun-evaluate-match.simps*[simp del]

**lemmas** *fun-evaluate.simps*[simp] =

*fun-evaluate.simps*[unfolded *fix-clock-evaluate*]

*fun-evaluate-match.simps*[unfolded *fix-clock-evaluate*]

**lemmas** *fun-evaluate-induct* =

*fun-evaluate-match-fun-evaluate.induct*[unfolded *fix-clock-evaluate*]

**lemma** *fun-evaluate-length*:

*fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v = (s', res) ⇒ (case res of Rval vs ⇒ length vs = 1 | - ⇒ True)*

*fun-evaluate s env es = (s', res) ⇒ (case res of Rval vs ⇒ length vs = length es | - ⇒ True)*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *fun-evaluate-matchE*:

**assumes** *fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v = (s', Rval vs)*

**obtains** *v where vs = [v]*

⟨proof⟩

**end**

## 21.3 Simplifying the definition: no mutual recursion

**theory** *Evaluate-Single*

**imports** *Evaluate-Clock*

**begin**

**fun** *evaluate-list* ::

*('ffi state ⇒ exp ⇒ 'ffi state\*(v, v) result) ⇒*

*'ffi state ⇒ exp list ⇒ 'ffi state\*(v list, v) result where*

*Nil:*

*evaluate-list eval s [] = (s, Rval []) |*

*Cons:*

*evaluate-list eval s (e#es) =*

*(case fix-clock s (eval s e) of*

$$\begin{aligned}
& (s', Rval\ v) \Rightarrow \\
& \quad (case\ evaluate-list\ eval\ s'\ es\ of \\
& \quad \quad (s'', Rval\ vs) \Rightarrow (s'', Rval\ (v\#\vs)) \\
& \quad \quad | res \Rightarrow res) \\
& | (s', Rerr\ err) \Rightarrow (s', Rerr\ err))
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *evaluate-list-cong*[*fundef-cong*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge e\ s.\ e \in set\ es1 \implies clock\ s \leq clock\ s1 \implies eval1\ s\ e = eval2\ s\ e\ s1 = s2\ es1 = es2$

**shows** *evaluate-list eval1 s1 es1 = evaluate-list eval2 s2 es2*

*<proof>*

**function** (*sequential*)

*evaluate* :: *v sem-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *'ffi state*  $\Rightarrow$  *exp*  $\Rightarrow$  *'ffi state\*(v,v)* *result* **where**

*Lit*:

*evaluate env s (Lit l) = (s, Rval (Litv l)) |*

*Raise*:

*evaluate env s (Raise e) =*  
*(case evaluate env s e of*  
*(s', Rval v)  $\Rightarrow$  (s', Rerr (Rraise (v)))*  
*| res  $\Rightarrow$  res) |*

*Handle*:

*evaluate env s (Handle e pes) =*  
*(case evaluate env s e of*  
*(s', Rerr (Rraise v))  $\Rightarrow$*   
*(case match-result env s' v pes v of*  
*(Rval (e', env'))  $\Rightarrow$*   
*evaluate (env (| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)*  
*)) s' e'*  
*| (Rerr err)  $\Rightarrow$  (s', Rerr err))*  
*| res  $\Rightarrow$  res) |*

*Con*:

*evaluate env s (Con cn es) =*  
*(if do-con-check (c env) cn (length es) then*  
*(case evaluate-list (evaluate env) s (rev es) of*  
*(s', Rval vs)  $\Rightarrow$*   
*(case build-conv (c env) cn (rev vs) of*  
*Some v  $\Rightarrow$  (s', Rval v)*  
*| None  $\Rightarrow$  (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))*  
*| (s', Rerr err)  $\Rightarrow$  (s', Rerr err))*  
*else (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))) |*

*Var*:

*evaluate env s (Var n) =*  
*(case nsLookup (sem-env.v env) n of*

$Some\ v \Rightarrow (s, Rval\ v)$   
 $| None \Rightarrow (s, Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error)) |$

*Fun:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (Fun\ n\ e) = (s, Rval\ (Closure\ env\ n\ e)) |$

*App:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (App\ op0\ es) =$   
 $(case\ evaluate-list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s\ (rev\ es)\ of$   
 $(s', Rval\ vs) \Rightarrow$   
 $(if\ op0 = Opapp\ then$   
 $(case\ do-opapp\ (rev\ vs)\ of$   
 $Some\ (env', e) \Rightarrow$   
 $(if\ (clock\ s' = 0)\ then$   
 $(s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error))$   
 $else$   
 $evaluate\ env'\ (dec-clock\ s')\ e)$   
 $| None \Rightarrow (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$ )  
 $else$   
 $(case\ do-app\ (refs\ s', ffi\ s')\ op0\ (rev\ vs)\ of$   
 $Some\ ((refs', ffi'), res) \Rightarrow (s'\ (|refs:=refs', ffi:=ffi'|), res)$   
 $| None \Rightarrow (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$ )  
 $| (s', Rerr\ err) \Rightarrow (s', Rerr\ err) |$

*Log:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2) =$   
 $(case\ evaluate\ env\ s\ e1\ of$   
 $(s', Rval\ v) \Rightarrow$   
 $(case\ do-log\ op0\ v\ e2\ of$   
 $Some\ (Exp\ e') \Rightarrow evaluate\ env\ s'\ e'$   
 $| Some\ (Val\ bv) \Rightarrow (s', Rval\ bv)$   
 $| None \Rightarrow (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$ )  
 $| res \Rightarrow res) |$

*If:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3) =$   
 $(case\ evaluate\ env\ s\ e1\ of$   
 $(s', Rval\ v) \Rightarrow$   
 $(case\ do-if\ v\ e2\ e3\ of$   
 $Some\ e' \Rightarrow evaluate\ env\ s'\ e'$   
 $| None \Rightarrow (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$ )  
 $| res \Rightarrow res) |$

*Mat:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (Mat\ e\ pes) =$   
 $(case\ evaluate\ env\ s\ e\ of$   
 $(s', Rval\ v) \Rightarrow$   
 $(case\ match-result\ env\ s'\ v\ pes\ Bindv\ of$   
 $Rval\ (e', env') \Rightarrow$

$$\text{evaluate } (\text{env } () \text{ sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')} (\text{sem-env.v env}))$$

$$\text{)) } s' e'$$

$$\quad | \text{Rerr err} \Rightarrow (s', \text{Rerr err})$$

$$\quad | \text{res} \Rightarrow \text{res} \quad |$$

*Let:*

$$\text{evaluate env } s (\text{Let } n \text{ e1 e2}) =$$

$$(\text{case evaluate env } s \text{ e1 of}$$

$$\quad (s', \text{Rval } v) \Rightarrow$$

$$\quad \text{evaluate } (\text{env } () \text{ sem-env.v := (nsOptBind } n \text{ v(sem-env.v env)) } \text{)) } s' \text{ e2}$$

$$\quad | \text{res} \Rightarrow \text{res} \quad |$$

*Letrec:*

$$\text{evaluate env } s (\text{Letrec } \text{funs } e) =$$

$$(\text{if distinct (List.map } (\lambda x. (\text{case } x \text{ of } (x,y,z) \Rightarrow x)) \text{funs}) \text{ then}$$

$$\quad \text{evaluate } (\text{env } () \text{ sem-env.v := (build-rec-env } \text{funs env(sem-env.v env)) } \text{)) } s \text{ e}$$

$$\text{else}$$

$$\quad (s, \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error})) \quad |$$

*Tannot:*

$$\text{evaluate env } s (\text{Tannot } e \text{ t0}) = \text{evaluate env } s \text{ e } |$$

*Lannot:*

$$\text{evaluate env } s (\text{Lannot } e \text{ l}) = \text{evaluate env } s \text{ e}$$

$$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$$

**context**

**notes** *do-app.simps[simp del]*

**begin**

**lemma** *match-result-elem:*

**assumes** *match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env')*

**shows**  $\exists \text{pat. } (\text{pat}, e) \in \text{set } \text{pes}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$  **lemma** *evaluate-list-clock-monotone:*  $\text{clock } (\text{fst } (\text{evaluate-list eval } s \text{ es}))$   
 $\leq \text{clock } s$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$  **lemma** *evaluate-clock-monotone:*

**assumes** *evaluate-dom (env, s, e)*

**shows**  $\text{clock } (\text{fst } (\text{evaluate env } s \text{ e})) \leq \text{clock } s$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$  **definition** *fun-evaluate-single-relation* **where**

*fun-evaluate-single-relation = inv-image (less-than <\*lex\*> less-than) ( $\lambda x.$*

*case x of (-, s, e)  $\Rightarrow$  (clock s, size-exp' e))*

**private lemma** *pat-elem-less-size:*

$(\text{pat}, e) \in \text{set } \text{pes} \implies \text{size-exp' } e < (\text{size-list } (\text{size-prod } \text{size } \text{size-exp'}) \text{ pes})$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$  **lemma** *elem-less-size:*  $e \in \text{set } \text{es} \implies \text{size-exp' } e \leq \text{size-list } \text{size-exp' } \text{es}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *evaluate-total: All evaluate-dom*

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**termination** *evaluate*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *evaluate-clock-monotone'*:  $evaluate\ eval\ s\ e = (s', r) \implies clock\ s' \leq clock\ s$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**fun** *evaluate-list'* ::  $v\ sem\ env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp\ list \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*(v\ list, v)\ result$   
**where**

$evaluate\ list'\ env\ s\ [] = (s, Rval\ []) \mid$   
 $evaluate\ list'\ env\ s\ (e\#\ es) =$   
   $(case\ evaluate\ env\ s\ e\ of$   
     $(s', Rval\ v) \Rightarrow$   
       $(case\ evaluate\ list'\ env\ s'\ es\ of$   
         $(s'', Rval\ vs) \Rightarrow (s'', Rval\ (v\#\ vs))$   
         $\mid\ res \Rightarrow res$   
       $\mid\ (s', Rerr\ err) \Rightarrow (s', Rerr\ err))$

**lemma** *fix-clock-evaluate[simp]*:  $fix\ clock\ s\ (evaluate\ eval\ s\ e) = evaluate\ eval\ s\ e$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *evaluate-list-eq[simp]*:  $evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env) = evaluate\ list'\ env$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *evaluate-list.simps[simp del]*

**lemma** *fun-evaluate-equiv*:

$fun\ evaluate\ match\ s\ env\ v\ pes\ err\ v = (case\ match\ result\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err\ v\ of$   
   $Rerr\ err \Rightarrow (s, Rerr\ err)$   
   $\mid\ Rval\ (e, env') \Rightarrow evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ (env\ []\ sem\ env.v := (nsAppend$   
 $(alist\ to\ ns\ env')\ (sem\ env.v\ env))\ []))\ s\ [e])$   
 $fun\ evaluate\ s\ env\ es = evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s\ es$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *fun-evaluate-equiv'*:

$evaluate\ env\ s\ e = map\ prod\ id\ (map\ result\ hd\ id)\ (fun\ evaluate\ s\ env\ [e])$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

## Chapter 22

# Relational big-step semantics

### 22.1 Determinism

```
theory Big-Step-Determ  
imports Semantic-Extras  
begin
```

```
lemma evaluate-determ:
```

```
  evaluate-match ck env s v pes v' r1a  $\implies$  evaluate-match ck env s v pes v' r1b  
 $\implies$  r1a = r1b
```

```
  evaluate-list ck env s es r2a  $\implies$  evaluate-list ck env s es r2b  $\implies$  r2a = r2b
```

```
  evaluate ck env s e r3a  $\implies$  evaluate ck env s e r3b  $\implies$  r3a = r3b
```

```
<proof>
```

```
end
```

### 22.2 Totality

```
theory Big-Step-Total  
imports Semantic-Extras  
begin
```

```
context begin
```

```
private lemma evaluate-list-total0:
```

```
  fixes s :: 'a state
```

```
  assumes  $\bigwedge e \text{ env } s'::'a \text{ state. } e \in \text{set } es \implies \text{clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s \implies \exists s'' r. \text{evaluate}$   
True env s' e (s'', r)
```

```
  shows  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-list True env s es (s', r)}$ 
```

```
<proof> lemma evaluate-match-total0:
```

```
  fixes s :: 'a state
```

```
  assumes  $\bigwedge p e \text{ env } s'::'a \text{ state. } (p, e) \in \text{set } pes \implies \text{clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s \implies \exists s''$   
r. evaluate True env s' e (s'', r)
```

```
  shows  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-match True env s v pes v' (s', r)}$ 
```

```
<proof>
```

**lemma** *evaluate-total*:  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env } s e (s', r)$   
(*proof*)

**end**

The following are pretty much the same proofs as above, but without additional assumptions; instead using *evaluate-total* directly.

**lemma** *evaluate-list-total*:  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-list True env } s es (s', r)$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *evaluate-match-total*:  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-match True env } s v pes v' (s', r)$   
(*proof*)

**end**

## 22.3 Equivalence to the functional semantics

**theory** *Big-Step-Fun-Equiv*

**imports**

*Big-Step-Determ*

*Big-Step-Total*

*Evaluate-Clock*

**begin**

**locale** *eval* =

**fixes**

*eval* :: *v sem-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *exp*  $\Rightarrow$  'a state  $\Rightarrow$  'a state  $\times$  (*v*, *v*) result **and**

*eval-list* :: *v sem-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *exp list*  $\Rightarrow$  'a state  $\Rightarrow$  'a state  $\times$  (*v list*, *v*) result **and**

*eval-match* :: *v sem-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *v*  $\Rightarrow$  (*pat*  $\times$  *exp*) list  $\Rightarrow$  *v*  $\Rightarrow$  'a state  $\Rightarrow$  'a state  $\times$  (*v*, *v*) result

**assumes**

*valid-eval*: *evaluate True env } s e (eval env e s)* **and**

*valid-eval-list*: *evaluate-list True env } s es (eval-list env es s)* **and**

*valid-eval-match*: *evaluate-match True env } s v pes err-v (eval-match env v pes err-v s)*

**begin**

**lemmas** *eval-all* = *valid-eval valid-eval-list valid-eval-match*

**lemma** *evaluate-iff*:

*evaluate True env } st e r  $\longleftrightarrow$  (r = eval env e st)*

*evaluate-list True env } st es r'  $\longleftrightarrow$  (r' = eval-list env es st)*

*evaluate-match True env } st v pes v' r  $\longleftrightarrow$  (r = eval-match env v pes v' st)*

(*proof*)

**lemma** *evaluate-iff-sym*:

*evaluate True env } st e r  $\longleftrightarrow$  (eval env e st = r)*

$evaluate-list\ True\ env\ st\ es\ r' \longleftrightarrow (eval-list\ env\ es\ st = r')$   
 $evaluate-match\ True\ env\ st\ v\ pes\ v'\ r \longleftrightarrow (eval-match\ env\ v\ pes\ v'\ st = r)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *other-eval-eq*:

**assumes** *Big-Step-Fun-Equiv.eval eval' eval-list' eval-match'*  
**shows**  $eval' = eval\ eval-list' = eval-list\ eval-match' = eval-match$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *eval-list-singleton*:

$eval-list\ env\ [e]\ st = map-prod\ id\ list-result\ (eval\ env\ e\ st)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *eval-eqI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge r. evaluate\ True\ env\ st1\ e1\ r \longleftrightarrow evaluate\ True\ env\ st2\ e2\ r$   
**shows**  $eval\ env\ e1\ st1 = eval\ env\ e2\ st2$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *eval-match-eqI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge r. evaluate-match\ True\ env1\ st1\ v1\ pes1\ err-v1\ r \longleftrightarrow evaluate-match\ True\ env2\ st2\ v2\ pes2\ err-v2\ r$   
**shows**  $eval-match\ env1\ v1\ pes1\ err-v1\ st1 = eval-match\ env2\ v2\ pes2\ err-v2\ st2$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *eval-tannot[simp]*:  $eval\ env\ (Tannot\ e\ t1)\ st = eval\ env\ e\ st$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *eval-lannot[simp]*:  $eval\ env\ (Lannot\ e\ t1)\ st = eval\ env\ e\ st$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *eval-match[simp]*:

$eval\ env\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ st =$   
 (case  $eval\ env\ e\ st$  of  
 $(st', Rval\ v) \Rightarrow eval-match\ env\ v\ pes\ Bindv\ st'$   
 $| (st', Rerr\ err) \Rightarrow (st', Rerr\ err)$ )  
 <proof>

**lemma** *eval-match-empty[simp]*:  $eval-match\ env\ v2\ []\ err-v\ st = (st, Rerr\ (Rraise\ err-v))$   
 <proof>

**end**

**lemma** *run-eval*:  $\exists run-eval. \forall env\ e\ s. evaluate\ True\ env\ s\ e\ (run-eval\ env\ e\ s)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *run-eval-list*:  $\exists run-eval-list. \forall env\ es\ s. evaluate-list\ True\ env\ s\ es\ (run-eval-list\ env\ es\ s)$   
 <proof>



**lemma** *run-eval-match*:  $\exists$  *run-eval-match*.  $\forall$  *env v pes err-v s*. *evaluate-match* *True env s v pes err-v* (*run-eval-match env v pes err-v s*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**global-interpretation** *run: eval*

*SOME f*.  $\forall$  *env e s*. *evaluate* *True env s e* (*f env e s*)

*SOME f*.  $\forall$  *env es s*. *evaluate-list* *True env s es* (*f env es s*)

*SOME f*.  $\forall$  *env v pes err-v s*. *evaluate-match* *True env s v pes err-v* (*f env v pes err-v s*)

**defines**

*run-eval* = *SOME f*.  $\forall$  *env e s*. *evaluate* *True env s e* (*f env e s*) **and**

*run-eval-list* = *SOME f*.  $\forall$  *env es s*. *evaluate-list* *True env s es* (*f env es s*) **and**

*run-eval-match* = *SOME f*.  $\forall$  *env v pes err-v s*. *evaluate-match* *True env s v pes err-v* (*f env v pes err-v s*)

⟨*proof*⟩

**hide-fact** *run-eval*

**hide-fact** *run-eval-list*

**hide-fact** *run-eval-match*

**lemma** *fun-evaluate*:

*evaluate-match* *True env s v pes err-v* (*map-prod id* (*map-result hd id*) (*fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v*))

*evaluate-list* *True env s es* (*fun-evaluate s env es*)

⟨*proof*⟩

**global-interpretation** *fun: eval*

$\lambda$ *env e s*. *map-prod id* (*map-result hd id*) (*fun-evaluate s env [e]*)

$\lambda$ *env es s*. *fun-evaluate s env es*

$\lambda$ *env v pes err-v s*. *map-prod id* (*map-result hd id*) (*fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v*)

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemmas** *big-fun-equivalence* =

*fun.other-eval-eq*[*OF run.eval-axioms*]

—

*run-eval* =

( $\lambda$ *env e s*. *map-prod id* (*map-result hd id*) (*fun-evaluate s env [e]*))

*run-eval-list* = ( $\lambda$ *env es s*. *fun-evaluate s env es*)

*run-eval-match* =

( $\lambda$ *env v pes err-v s*.

*map-prod id* (*map-result hd id*) (*fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v*))

**end**

## 22.4 A simpler version with no clock parameter and factored-out matching

```

theory Big-Step-Unclocked
imports
  Semantic-Extras
  Big-Step-Determ
begin

inductive

evaluate-list :: (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  (exp)list  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state*((v)list),(v))result
 $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and
evaluate :: (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  exp  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state*((v),(v))result  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where

lit :  $\bigwedge$  env l s.

evaluate env s (Lit l) (s, Rval (Litv l))

|

raise1 :  $\bigwedge$  env e s1 s2 v1.
evaluate s1 env e (s2, Rval v1)
 $\implies$ 
evaluate s1 env (Raise e) (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))

|

raise2 :  $\bigwedge$  env e s1 s2 err.
evaluate s1 env e (s2, Rerr err)
 $\implies$ 
evaluate s1 env (Raise e) (s2, Rerr err)

|

handle1 :  $\bigwedge$  s1 s2 env e v1 pes.
evaluate s1 env e (s2, Rval v1)
 $\implies$ 
evaluate s1 env (Handle e pes) (s2, Rval v1)

|

handle2 :  $\bigwedge$  s1 s2 env e pes v1 bv.
evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))  $\implies$ 
match-result env s2 v1 pes v1 = Rval (e', env')  $\implies$ 
evaluate (env [| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env) |]) s2
e' bv

```

$\implies$   
*evaluate env s1 (Handle e pes) bv*

|

*handle2b :  $\bigwedge s1 s2 env e pes v1.$*   
*evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))  $\implies$*   
*match-result env s2 v1 pes v1 = Rerr err*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1 (Handle e pes) (s2, Rerr err)*

|

*handle3 :  $\bigwedge s1 s2 env e pes a.$*   
*evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rerr (Rabort a))*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1 (Handle e pes) (s2, Rerr (Rabort a))*

|

*con1 :  $\bigwedge env cn es vs s s' v1.$*   
*do-con-check(c env) cn (List.length es)  $\implies$*   
*build-conv(c env) cn (List.rev vs) = Some v1  $\implies$*   
*evaluate-list env s (List.rev es) (s', Rval vs)*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Con cn es) (s', Rval v1)*

|

*con2 :  $\bigwedge env cn es s.$*   
 $\neg$  (do-con-check(c env) cn (List.length es))  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Con cn es) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*

|

*con3 :  $\bigwedge env cn es err s s'.$*   
*do-con-check(c env) cn (List.length es)  $\implies$*   
*evaluate-list env s (List.rev es) (s', Rerr err)*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Con cn es) (s', Rerr err)*

|

*var1 :  $\bigwedge env n v1 s.$*   
*nsLookup(sem-env.v env) n = Some v1*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Var n) (s, Rval v1)*

|

$var2 : \bigwedge env\ n\ s.$   
 $nsLookup(sem-env.v\ env)\ n = None$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$fn : \bigwedge env\ n\ e\ s.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Fun\ n\ e)\ (s,\ Rval\ (Closure\ env\ n\ e))$

|

$app1 : \bigwedge env\ es\ vs\ env'\ e\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-opapp\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ (env',\ e) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env'\ s2\ e\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ bv$

|

$app3 : \bigwedge env\ es\ vs\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $(do-opapp\ (List.rev\ vs) = None)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$app4 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ vs\ res\ s1\ s2\ refs'\ ffi'.$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-app\ ((refs\ s2),(ffi\ s2))\ op0\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ ((refs',ffi'),\ res) \implies$   
 $op0 \neq Opapp$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ ((s2\ (| refs := refs',\ ffi := ffi' |)),\ res)$

|

$app5 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ vs\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-app\ ((refs\ s2),(ffi\ s2))\ op0\ (List.rev\ vs) = None \implies$   
 $op0 \neq Opapp$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$app6 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ err\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$log1 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Exp\ e') \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ bv$

|

$log2 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Val\ bv))$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rval\ bv)$

|

$log3 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = None)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$log4 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$if1 : \bigwedge env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $do-if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = Some\ e' \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ bv$

|

$if2 : \bigwedge env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do-if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = None)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$if3 : \bigwedge env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$mat1 : \bigwedge env\ e\ pes\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $match-result\ env\ s2\ v1\ pes\ Bindv = Rval\ (e',\ env')$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ (env\ (| sem-env.v := nsAppend\ (alist-to-ns\ env')\ (sem-env.v\ env)\ |))\ s2$   
 $e'\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ bv$

|

$mat1b : \bigwedge env\ e\ pes\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $match-result\ env\ s2\ v1\ pes\ Bindv = Rerr\ err$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$mat2 : \bigwedge env\ e\ pes\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ e\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$let1 : \bigwedge env\ n\ e1\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ (env\ (| sem-env.v := (nsOptBind\ n\ v1\ (sem-env.v\ env))\ |))\ s2\ e2\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Let\ n\ e1\ e2)\ bv$

|

$let2 : \bigwedge env\ n\ e1\ e2\ err\ s\ s'.$

*evaluate env s e1 (s', Rerr err)*

*==>*

*evaluate env s (Let n e1 e2) (s', Rerr err)*

|

*letrec1 :  $\bigwedge$  env funs e bv s.*

*distinct (List.map (  $\lambda x$  .*

*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) ==>*

*evaluate ( env (| sem-env.v := (build-rec-env funs env(sem-env.v env)) |)) s e bv*

*==>*

*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) bv*

|

*letrec2 :  $\bigwedge$  env funs e s.*

*$\neg$  (distinct (List.map (  $\lambda x$  .*

*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs))*

*==>*

*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*

|

*tannot :  $\bigwedge$  env e t0 s bv.*

*evaluate env s e bv*

*==>*

*evaluate env s (Tannot e t0) bv*

|

*locannot :  $\bigwedge$  env e l s bv.*

*evaluate env s e bv*

*==>*

*evaluate env s (Lannot e l) bv*

|

*empty :  $\bigwedge$  env s.*

*evaluate-list env s [] (s, Rval [])*

|

*cons1 :  $\bigwedge$  env e es v1 vs s1 s2 s3.*

*evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rval v1) ==>*

*evaluate-list env s2 es (s3, Rval vs)*

*==>*

*evaluate-list env s1 (e # es) (s3, Rval (v1 # vs))*

|

*cons2* :  $\bigwedge env\ e\ es\ err\ s\ s'$ .  
*evaluate env s e (s', Rerr err)*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate-list env s (e # es) (s', Rerr err)*

|

*cons3* :  $\bigwedge env\ e\ es\ v1\ err\ s1\ s2\ s3$ .  
*evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rval v1)  $\implies$*   
*evaluate-list env s2 es (s3, Rerr err)*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate-list env s1 (e # es) (s3, Rerr err)*

**lemma** *unlocked-sound*:

*evaluate-list v s es bv  $\implies$  BigStep.evaluate-list False v s es bv*  
*evaluate v s e bv'  $\implies$  BigStep.evaluate False v s e bv'*  
 <proof>

**context begin**

**private lemma** *unlocked-complete0*:

*BigStep.evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s', bv)  $\implies$   $\neg ck \implies$  (*  
*case bv of*  
*Rval v  $\implies$*   
 $\exists e\ env'$ .  
 $match\ result\ env\ s\ v0\ pes\ err\ v = Rval\ (e,\ env') \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ (env\ []\ sem\ env.v := nsAppend\ (alist\ to\ ns\ env')\ (sem\ env.v$   
*env) [] s e (s', Rval v)*  
 | *Rerr err  $\implies$*   
 $(match\ result\ env\ s\ v0\ pes\ err\ v = Rerr\ err) \vee$   
 $(\exists e\ env'$ .  
 $match\ result\ env\ s\ v0\ pes\ err\ v = Rval\ (e,\ env') \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ (env\ []\ sem\ env.v := nsAppend\ (alist\ to\ ns\ env')\ (sem\ env.v$   
*env) [] s e (s', Rerr err)))*  
*BigStep.evaluate-list ck v s es (s', bv0)  $\implies$   $\neg ck \implies evaluate-list v s es (s', bv0)$*   
*BigStep.evaluate ck v s e (s', bv)  $\implies$   $\neg ck \implies evaluate v s e (s', bv)$*   
 <proof>

**lemma** *unlocked-complete*:

*BigStep.evaluate-list False v s es bv'  $\implies evaluate-list v s es bv'$*   
*BigStep.evaluate False v s e bv  $\implies evaluate v s e bv$*   
 <proof>

**end**

**lemma** *unlocked-eq*:

*evaluate-list = BigStep.evaluate-list False*



*evaluate* = *BigStep.evaluate False*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *unlocked-determ*:

*evaluate-list env s es r2a*  $\implies$  *evaluate-list env s es r2b*  $\implies$  *r2a* = *r2b*  
*evaluate env s e r3a*  $\implies$  *evaluate env s e r3b*  $\implies$  *r3a* = *r3b*

<proof>

**end**

## 22.5 Lemmas about the clocked semantics

**theory** *Big-Step-Clocked*

**imports**

*Semantic-Extras*

*Big-Step-Total*

*Big-Step-Determ*

**begin**

— From HOL4 bigClockScript.sml

**lemma** *do-app-no-runtime-error*:

**assumes** *do-app (refs s, ffi s) op0 (rev vs) = Some ((refs', ffi'), res)*  
**shows** *res*  $\neq$  *Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*

<proof>

**context**

**notes** *do-app.simps[simp del]*

**begin**

**private lemma** *big-unlocked0*:

*evaluate-match ck env s v pes err-v r1*  $\implies$  *ck* = *False*  $\implies$  *snd r1*  $\neq$  *Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*  $\wedge$  (*clock s*) = (*clock (fst r1)*)

*evaluate-list ck env s es r2*  $\implies$  *ck* = *False*  $\implies$  *snd r2*  $\neq$  *Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*  
 $\wedge$  (*clock s*) = (*clock (fst r2)*)

*evaluate ck env s e r3*  $\implies$  *ck* = *False*  $\implies$  *snd r3*  $\neq$  *Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*  
 $\wedge$  (*clock s*) = (*clock (fst r3)*)

<proof>

**corollary** *big-unlocked-notimeout*:

*evaluate-match False env s v pes err-v (s', r1)*  $\implies$  *r1*  $\neq$  *Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*

*evaluate-list False env s es (s', r2)*  $\implies$  *r2*  $\neq$  *Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*

*evaluate False env s e (s', r3)*  $\implies$  *r3*  $\neq$  *Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*

<proof>

**corollary** *big-unlocked-unchanged*:

*evaluate-match False env s v pes err-v (s', r1)*  $\implies$  *clock s* = *clock s'*

*evaluate-list False env s es (s', r2)*  $\implies$  *clock s* = *clock s'*

*evaluate False env s e (s', r3)*  $\implies$  *clock s* = *clock s'*

*<proof>* **lemma** *big-unclocked1*:

*evaluate-match*  $ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ r1 \implies \forall st'\ r. r1 = (st', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate-match* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\})\ v\ pes\ err-v\ ((st'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\}), r)$

*evaluate-list*  $ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies \forall st'\ r. r2 = (st', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate-list* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\})\ es\ ((st'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\}), r)$

*evaluate*  $ck\ env\ s\ e\ r3 \implies \forall st'\ r. r3 = (st', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\})\ e\ ((st'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\}), r)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *big-unclocked-ignore*:

*evaluate-match*  $ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ (st', r1) \implies r1 \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  
 $\implies$

*evaluate-match* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\})\ v\ pes\ err-v\ (st'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\}, r1)$

*evaluate-list*  $ck\ env\ s\ es\ (st', r2) \implies r2 \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  $\implies$

*evaluate-list* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\})\ es\ (st'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\}, r2)$

*evaluate*  $ck\ env\ s\ e\ (st', r3) \implies r3 \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  $\implies$

*evaluate* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\})\ e\ (st'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := cnt\ \!\!\}, r3)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *big-unclocked*:

**assumes** *evaluate* *False*  $env\ s\ e\ (s', r) \implies r \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

**assumes** *evaluate* *False*  $env\ s\ e\ (s', r) \implies clock\ s = clock\ s'$

**assumes** *evaluate* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := count1\ \!\!\})\ e\ ((s'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := count1\ \!\!\}), r)$

**shows** *evaluate* *False*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := count2\ \!\!\})\ e\ ((s'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := count2\ \!\!\}), r)$

*<proof>* **lemma** *add-to-counter0*:

*evaluate-match*  $ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ r1 \implies \forall s'\ r'\ extra. (r1 = (s', r')) \wedge (r' \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*))  $\wedge (ck = True)$

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate-match* *True*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := (clock\ s) + extra\ \!\!\})\ v\ pes\ err-v\ ((s'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := (clock\ s') + extra\ \!\!\}), r')$

*evaluate-list*  $ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies \forall s'\ r'\ extra. (r2 = (s', r')) \wedge (r' \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*))  $\wedge (ck = True)$

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate-list* *True*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := (clock\ s) + extra\ \!\!\})\ es\ ((s'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := (clock\ s') + extra\ \!\!\}), r')$

*evaluate*  $ck\ env\ s\ e\ r3 \implies \forall s'\ r'\ extra. (r3 = (s', r')) \wedge (r' \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*))  $\wedge (ck = True)$

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate* *True*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := (clock\ s) + extra\ \!\!\})\ e\ ((s'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := (clock\ s') + extra\ \!\!\}), r')$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *add-to-counter*:

*evaluate-match* *True*  $env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ (s', r1) \implies r1 \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  
 $\implies$

*evaluate-match* *True*  $env\ (s\ \{\!\!|\ clock := clock\ s + extra\ \!\!\})\ v\ pes\ err-v\ ((s'\ \{\!\!|\ clock := clock\ s' + extra\ \!\!\}), r1)$

*evaluate-list* *True*  $env\ s\ es\ (s', r2) \implies r2 \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  $\implies$

$evaluate\_list\ True\ env\ (s\ |\ clock := (clock\ s) + extra\ |)\ es\ ((s' |\ clock := (clock\ s') + extra\ |), r2)$   
 $evaluate\ True\ env\ s\ e\ (s', r3) \implies r3 \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout\_error) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ True\ env\ (s\ |\ clock := (clock\ s) + extra\ |)\ e\ ((s' |\ clock := (clock\ s') + extra\ |), r3)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *add-clock*:

$evaluate\_match\ ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err\_v\ r1 \implies \forall s' r'. (r1 = (s', r') \wedge ck = False$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. evaluate\_match\ True\ env\ (s\ |\ clock := c\ |)\ v\ pes\ err\_v\ ((s' |\ clock := 0\ |), r'))$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies \forall s' r'. (r2 = (s', r') \wedge ck = False$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. evaluate\_list\ True\ env\ (s\ |\ clock := c\ |)\ es\ ((s' |\ clock := 0\ |), r'))$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ r3 \implies \forall s' r'. (r3 = (s', r') \wedge ck = False$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. evaluate\ True\ env\ (s\ |\ clock := c\ |)\ e\ ((s' |\ clock := 0\ |), r'))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *clock-monotone*:

$evaluate\_match\ ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err\_v\ r1 \implies \forall s' r'. r1 = (s', r') \wedge (ck = True) \longrightarrow$   
 $(clock\ s') \leq (clock\ s)$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies \forall s' r'. r2 = (s', r') \wedge (ck = True) \longrightarrow (clock\ s') \leq (clock\ s)$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ r3 \implies \forall s' r'. r3 = (s', r') \wedge (ck = True) \longrightarrow (clock\ s') \leq (clock\ s)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *big-clocked-unclocked-equiv*:

$evaluate\ False\ env\ s\ e\ (s', r1) =$   
 $(\exists c. evaluate\ True\ env\ (s\ |\ clock := c\ |)\ e\ ((s' |\ clock := 0\ |), r1) \wedge$   
 $r1 \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout\_error) \wedge (clock\ s) = (clock\ s'))$  **(is ?lhs =**  
 ?rhs)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *big-clocked-timeout-0*:

$evaluate\_match\ ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err\_v\ r1 \implies \forall s'. r1 = (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout\_error))$   
 $\wedge ck = True \longrightarrow (clock\ s') = 0$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies \forall s'. r2 = (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout\_error)) \wedge$   
 $ck = True \longrightarrow (clock\ s') = 0$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ r3 \implies \forall s'. r3 = (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout\_error)) \wedge ck =$   
 $True \longrightarrow (clock\ s') = 0$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *big-clocked-unclocked-equiv-timeout*:

$(\forall r. \neg evaluate\ False\ env\ s\ e\ r) =$   
 $(\forall c. \exists s'. evaluate\ True\ env\ (s\ |\ clock := c\ |)\ e\ (s', Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout\_error)))$   
 $\wedge (clock\ s') = 0$  **(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**  
 <proof>

**lemma** *sub-from-counter*:

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ r1 \implies$   
 $\forall count\ count'\ s'\ r'.$   
 $(clock\ s) = count + extra1 \wedge$   
 $r1 = (s',r') \wedge$   
 $(clock\ s') = count' + extra1 \wedge$   
 $ck = True \longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate-match\ True\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := count\ \mid))\ v\ pes\ err-v\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock :=$   
 $count'\ \mid))\ ,r')$   
 $evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies$   
 $\forall count\ count'\ s'\ r'.$   
 $(clock\ s) = count + extra2 \wedge$   
 $r2 = (s',r') \wedge$   
 $(clock\ s') = count' + extra2 \wedge$   
 $ck = True \longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate-list\ True\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := count\ \mid))\ es\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock := count'\ \mid))\ ,r')$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ r3 \implies$   
 $\forall count\ count'\ s'\ r'.$   
 $(clock\ s) = count + extra3 \wedge$   
 $r3 = (s',r') \wedge$   
 $(clock\ s') = count' + extra3 \wedge$   
 $ck = True \longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\ True\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := count\ \mid))\ e\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock := count'\ \mid))\ ,r')$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *clocked-min-counter:*

**assumes**  $evaluate\ True\ env\ s\ e\ (s',r')$   
**shows**  $evaluate\ True\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := (clock\ s) - (clock\ s')\ \mid))\ e\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock$   
 $:= 0\ \mid))\ ,r')$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dec-evaluate-not-timeout:*

$evaluate-dec\ False\ mn\ env\ s\ d\ (s',r) \implies r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dec-unclocked-ignore:*

$evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s\ d\ res \implies$   
 $\forall s'\ r\ count. res = (s',r) \wedge r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error) \longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate-dec\ False\ mn\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := count\ \mid))\ d\ (s'\ (\mid\ clock := count\ \mid),r)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$  **lemma** *dec-unclocked-1:*

**assumes**  $evaluate-dec\ False\ mn\ env\ s\ d\ (s',r)$   
**shows**  $(r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)) \wedge (clock\ s) = (clock\ s')$

$\langle proof \rangle$  **lemma** *dec-unclocked-2:*

**assumes**  $evaluate-dec\ False\ mn\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := count1\ \mid))\ d\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock :=$   
 $count1\ \mid))\ ,r)$   
**shows**  $evaluate-dec\ False\ mn\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := count2\ \mid))\ d\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock := count2$   
 $\mid))\ ,r)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dec-unclocked:*

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\text{evaluate-dec False mn env s d } (s',r) \longrightarrow (r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}) \wedge \\
& (\text{clock s}) = (\text{clock s'})) \wedge \\
& (\text{evaluate-dec False mn env (s (| clock := count1 |)) d ((s' (| clock := count1 |))),r) \longrightarrow \\
& \text{evaluate-dec False mn env (s (| clock := count2 |)) d ((s' (| clock := count2 |))),r)) \\
& \langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

**corollary** *big-clocked-unclocked-equiv-timeout-1*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\forall r. \neg \text{evaluate False env s e r}) \implies \\
& (\forall c. \exists s'. \text{evaluate True env (update-clock } (\lambda-. c) s) e (s', \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}) \\
& \wedge \text{clock s}' = 0) \\
& \langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *not-evaluate-dec-timeout*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{assumes } \forall r. \neg \text{evaluate-dec False mn env s d r} \\
& \text{shows } \exists r. \text{evaluate-dec True mn env s d r} \wedge \text{snd r} = \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)} \\
& \langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *dec-clocked-total*:  $\exists \text{res. evaluate-dec True mn env s d res}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *dec-clocked-min-counter*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res} \implies \text{ck} = \text{True} \implies \\
& \text{evaluate-dec ck mn env (s (| clock := (clock s) - (clock (fst res)) |)) d (((fst \\
& \text{res) (| clock := 0 |)), \text{snd res}) \\
& \langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *dec-sub-from-counter*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res} \implies \\
& (\forall \text{count count}' s' r. (\text{clock s}) = \text{count} + \text{extra} \wedge (\text{clock s}') = \text{count}' + \text{extra} \\
& \wedge \text{res} = (s',r) \wedge \text{ck} = \text{True} \longrightarrow \\
& \text{evaluate-dec ck mn env (s (| clock := count |)) d ((s' (| clock := count' |))),r)) \\
& \langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *dec-clock-monotone*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res} \implies \text{ck} = \text{True} \implies (\text{clock (fst res)}) \leq (\text{clock s}) \\
& \langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *dec-add-clock*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res} \implies \\
& \forall s' r. \text{res} = (s',r) \wedge \text{ck} = \text{False} \longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{evaluate-dec True mn env (s (| clock \\
& := c |)) d ((s' (| clock := 0 |))),r)) \\
& \langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *dec-add-to-counter*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res} \implies \\
& \forall s' r \text{extra. res} = (s',r) \wedge \text{ck} = \text{True} \wedge r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)} \longrightarrow \\
& \text{evaluate-dec True mn env (s (| clock := (clock s) + extra |)) d ((s' (| clock
\end{aligned}$$

$:= (\text{clock } s') + \text{extra } |), r)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dec-unclocked-unchanged*:

$\text{evaluate-dec } ck \ mn \ env \ s \ d \ r \implies ck = \text{False} \implies (\text{snd } r) \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge (\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } (\text{fst } r))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dec-clocked-unclocked-equiv*:

$\text{evaluate-dec } \text{False} \ mn \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, r) =$   
 $(\exists c. \text{evaluate-dec } \text{True} \ mn \ env \ (s1 \ (| \text{clock } := c \ |)) \ d \ ((s2 \ (| \text{clock } := 0 \ |)), r) \wedge$   
 $r \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge (\text{clock } s1) = (\text{clock } s2)) \text{ (is ?lhs =$   
 ?rhs)

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-add-clock*:

$\text{evaluate-decs } ck \ mn \ env \ s \ ds \ res \implies$   
 $\forall s' r. res = (s', r) \wedge ck = \text{False} \longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{evaluate-decs } \text{True} \ mn \ env \ (s \ (| \text{clock } := c \ |)) \ ds \ (s' \ (| \text{clock } := 0 \ |)), r)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-evaluate-not-timeout*:

$\text{evaluate-decs } ck \ mn \ env \ s \ ds \ r \implies$   
 $\forall s' r'. ck = \text{False} \wedge r = (s', r') \longrightarrow r' \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-unclocked-unchanged*:

$\text{evaluate-decs } ck \ mn \ env \ s \ ds \ r \implies$   
 $\forall s' r'. ck = \text{False} \wedge r = (s', r') \longrightarrow r' \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge (\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } s')$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-unclocked-ignore*:

$\text{evaluate-decs } ck \ mn \ env \ s \ d \ res \implies \forall s' r \text{ count}. res = (s', r) \wedge r \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \longrightarrow$

$\text{evaluate-decs } \text{False} \ mn \ env \ (s \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count} \ |)) \ d \ ((s' \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count} \ |)), r)$

⟨proof⟩ **lemma** *decs-unclocked-2*:

**assumes**  $\text{evaluate-decs } \text{False} \ mn \ env \ (s \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count1} \ |)) \ ds \ ((s' \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count1} \ |)), r)$

**shows**  $\text{evaluate-decs } \text{False} \ mn \ env \ (s \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count2} \ |)) \ ds \ ((s' \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count2} \ |)), r)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-unclocked*:

$(\text{evaluate-decs } \text{False} \ mn \ env \ s \ ds \ (s', r) \longrightarrow r \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge (\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } s')) \wedge$

$(\text{evaluate-decs } \text{False} \ mn \ env \ (s \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count1} \ |)) \ ds \ ((s' \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count1} \ |)), r) =$

$\text{evaluate-decs } \text{False} \ mn \ env \ (s \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count2} \ |)) \ ds \ ((s' \ (| \text{clock } := \text{count2} \ |)), r)$

)),r))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *not-evaluate-decs-timeout*:

**assumes**  $\forall r. \neg \text{evaluate-decs False mn env s ds r}$

**shows**  $\exists r. \text{evaluate-decs True mn env s ds r} \wedge (\text{snd } r) = \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-clocked-total*:  $\exists \text{res}. \text{evaluate-decs True mn env s ds res}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-clock-monotone*:

$\text{evaluate-decs ck mn env s d res} \implies \text{ck} = \text{True} \implies (\text{clock (fst res)}) \leq (\text{clock } s)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-sub-from-counter*:

$\text{evaluate-decs ck mn env s d res} \implies$

$\forall \text{extra count count}' s' r'.$

$(\text{clock } s) = \text{count} + \text{extra} \wedge (\text{clock } s') = \text{count}' + \text{extra} \wedge$

$\text{res} = (s', r') \wedge \text{ck} = \text{True} \longrightarrow \text{evaluate-decs ck mn env (s (| clock := count |))}$

$d ((s' (| clock := count' |)), r')$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-clocked-min-counter*:

**assumes**  $\text{evaluate-decs ck mn env s ds res ck} = \text{True}$

**shows**  $\text{evaluate-decs ck mn env (s (| clock := \text{clock } s - (\text{clock (fst res)})) |)) ds$   
 $((\text{fst res}) (| clock := 0 |)), (\text{snd res}))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decs-add-to-counter*:

$\text{evaluate-decs ck mn env s d res} \implies \forall s' r \text{ extra}. \text{res} = (s', r) \wedge \text{ck} = \text{True} \wedge r$   
 $\neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)} \longrightarrow$

$\text{evaluate-decs True mn env (s (| clock := \text{clock } s + \text{extra} |)) d ((s' (| clock :=$   
 $\text{clock } s' + \text{extra} |)), r)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *top-evaluate-not-timeout*:

$\text{evaluate-top False env s tp (s', r)} \implies r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *top-unclocked-ignore*:

**assumes**  $\text{evaluate-top ck env s tp (s', r)} r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}$

**shows**  $\text{evaluate-top False env (s (| clock := cnt |)) tp ((s' (| clock := cnt |)), r)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *top-unclocked*:

$(\text{evaluate-top False env s tp (s', r)} \longrightarrow (r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}) \wedge$   
 $(\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } s')) \wedge$

$(\text{evaluate-top False env } (s \mid \text{clock} := \text{count1} \mid)) \text{ tp } ((s' \mid \text{clock} := \text{count1} \mid), r)$   
 $=$   
 $\text{evaluate-top False env } (s \mid \text{clock} := \text{count2} \mid) \text{ tp } ((s' \mid \text{clock} := \text{count2} \mid), r)$   
 $(\text{is } ?P \wedge ?Q)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma not-evaluate-top-timeout:**

**assumes**  $\forall r. \neg \text{evaluate-top False env } s \text{ tp } r$   
**shows**  $\exists r. \text{evaluate-top True env } s \text{ tp } r \wedge (\text{snd } r) = \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma top-locked-total:**

$\exists r. \text{evaluate-top True env } s \text{ tp } r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma top-locked-min-counter:**

**assumes**  $\text{evaluate-top ck env } s \text{ tp } (s', r) \text{ ck}$   
**shows**  $\text{evaluate-top ck env } (s \mid \text{clock} := \text{clock } s - \text{clock } s' \mid) \text{ tp } (s' \mid \text{clock} := 0 \mid), r)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma top-add-clock:**

**assumes**  $\text{evaluate-top ck env } s \text{ tp } (s', r) \neg \text{ck}$   
**shows**  $\exists c. \text{evaluate-top True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := c \mid) \text{ tp } ((s' \mid \text{clock} := 0 \mid), r)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma top-locked-unclocked-equiv:**

$\text{evaluate-top False env } s \text{ tp } (s', r) =$   
 $(\exists c. \text{evaluate-top True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := c \mid) \text{ tp } ((s' \mid \text{clock} := 0 \mid), r) \wedge r \neq$   
 $\text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge$   
 $(\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } s')) (\text{is } ?P = ?Q)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma top-clock-monotone:**

$\text{evaluate-top ck env } s \text{ tp } (s', r) \implies \text{ck} = \text{True} \implies (\text{clock } s') \leq (\text{clock } s)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma top-sub-from-counter:**

**assumes**  $\text{evaluate-top ck env } s \text{ tp } (s', r) \text{ ck} = \text{True} (\text{clock } s) = \text{cnt} + \text{extra}$   
 $(\text{clock } s') = \text{cnt}' + \text{extra}$   
**shows**  $\text{evaluate-top ck env } (s \mid \text{clock} := \text{cnt} \mid) \text{ tp } ((s' \mid \text{clock} := \text{cnt}' \mid), r)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma top-add-to-counter:**

**assumes**  $\text{evaluate-top True env } s \text{ d } (s', r) r \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error})$   
**shows**  $\text{evaluate-top True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := (\text{clock } s) + \text{extra} \mid) \text{ d } ((s' \mid \text{clock} := (\text{clock } s') + \text{extra} \mid), r)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$



**lemma prog-clock-monotone:**

$evaluate-prog\ ck\ env\ s\ prog\ res \implies ck \implies (clock\ (fst\ res)) \leq (clock\ s)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma prog-unclocked-ignore:**

$evaluate-prog\ ck\ env\ s\ prog\ res \implies \forall cnt\ s'\ r. res = (s',r) \wedge r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)$

$\longrightarrow evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := cnt\ \mid))\ prog\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock := cnt\ \mid)),r)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma prog-unclocked-unchanged:**

$evaluate-prog\ ck\ env\ s\ prog\ res \implies \neg ck \implies (snd\ res) \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error) \wedge (clock\ (fst\ res)) = (clock\ s)$

$\langle proof \rangle$  **lemma prog-unclocked-1:**

**assumes**  $evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ s\ prog\ (s',r)$

**shows**  $r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error) \wedge (clock\ s = clock\ s')$

$\langle proof \rangle$  **lemma prog-unclocked-2:**

**assumes**  $evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := cnt1\ \mid))\ prog\ (s'\ (\mid\ clock := cnt1\ \mid),r)$

**shows**  $evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := cnt2\ \mid))\ prog\ (s'\ (\mid\ clock := cnt2\ \mid),r)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma prog-unclocked:**

$(evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ s\ prog\ (s',r) \longrightarrow r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error) \wedge (clock\ s = clock\ s')) \wedge$

$(evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := cnt1\ \mid))\ prog\ (s'\ (\mid\ clock := cnt1\ \mid),r) =$

$evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := cnt2\ \mid))\ prog\ (s'\ (\mid\ clock := cnt2\ \mid),r)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma not-evaluate-prog-timeout:**

**assumes**  $\forall res. \neg evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ s\ prog\ res$

**shows**  $\exists r. evaluate-prog\ True\ env\ s\ prog\ r \wedge snd\ r = Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma not-evaluate-whole-prog-timeout:**

**assumes**  $\forall res. \neg evaluate-whole-prog\ False\ env\ s\ prog\ res$

**shows**  $\exists r. evaluate-whole-prog\ True\ env\ s\ prog\ r \wedge snd\ r = Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)$  **(is ?P)**

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma prog-add-to-counter:**

$evaluate-prog\ ck\ env\ s\ prog\ res \implies \forall s'\ r\ extra. res = (s',r) \wedge ck = True \wedge r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error) \longrightarrow$

$evaluate-prog\ True\ env\ (s\ (\mid\ clock := (clock\ s) + extra\ \mid))\ prog\ ((s'\ (\mid\ clock := (clock\ s') + extra\ \mid)),r)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma prog-sub-from-counter:**

$evaluate-prog\ ck\ env\ s\ prog\ res \implies$

$\forall extra\ cnt\ cnt'\ s'\ r.$   
 $(clock\ s) = extra + cnt \wedge (clock\ s') = extra + cnt' \wedge res = (s',r) \wedge ck =$   
 $True \longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate-prog\ ck\ env\ (s\ (| clock := cnt |))\ prog\ ((s'\ (| clock := cnt' |)),r)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prog-clocked-min-counter:*

**assumes**  $evaluate-prog\ True\ env\ s\ prog\ (s', r)$   
**shows**  $evaluate-prog\ True\ env\ (s\ (| clock := (clock\ s) - (clock\ s') |))\ prog$   
 $((s'\ (| clock := 0 |)), r)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prog-add-clock:*

$evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ s\ prog\ (s', res) \implies \exists c. evaluate-prog\ True\ env\ (s\ (| clock$   
 $:= c |))\ prog\ ((s'\ (| clock := 0 |)),res)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prog-clocked-unclocked-equiv:*

$evaluate-prog\ False\ env\ s\ prog\ (s',r) =$   
 $(\exists c. evaluate-prog\ True\ env\ (s\ (| clock := c |))\ prog\ ((s'\ (| clock := 0 |)),r) \wedge$   
 $r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error) \wedge (clock\ s) = (clock\ s'))\ (is\ ?lhs =$   
 $?rhs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *clocked-evaluate:*

$(\exists k. BigStep.evaluate\ True\ env\ (update-clock\ (\lambda-. k)\ s)\ e\ (s', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$   
 $(Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)) =$   
 $(\exists k. BigStep.evaluate\ True\ env\ (update-clock\ (\lambda-. k)\ s)\ e\ ((update-clock\ (\lambda-. 0)$   
 $s'), r) \wedge r \neq Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 22.6 An even simpler version without mutual induction

**theory** *Big-Step-Unclocked-Single*

**imports** *Big-Step-Unclocked Big-Step-Clocked Evaluate-Single Big-Step-Fun-Equiv*  
**begin**

**inductive** *evaluate-list* ::

$('ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*(v,v)\ result \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$   
 $'ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp\ list \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*(v\ list, v)\ result \Rightarrow bool$  **for**  $P$  **where**  
*empty:*  
 $evaluate-list\ P\ s\ []\ (s, Rval\ [])\ |$

*cons1:*

$P\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s2\ es\ (s3, Rval\ vs) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s1\ (e\#es)\ (s3, Rval\ (v\#vs))\ |$

*cons2:*

$P\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rerr\ err) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s1\ (e\#es)\ (s2, Rerr\ err)\ |$

*cons3:*

$P\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s2\ es\ (s3, Rerr\ err) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s1\ (e\#es)\ (s3, Rerr\ err)$

**lemma** *evaluate-list-mono-strong*[intro?]:

**assumes** *evaluate-list R s es r*  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge s\ e\ r. e \in set\ es \Longrightarrow R\ s\ e\ r \Longrightarrow Q\ s\ e\ r$   
**shows** *evaluate-list Q s es r*  
{proof}

**lemma** *evaluate-list-mono*[mono]:

**assumes**  $R \leq Q$   
**shows** *evaluate-list R ≤ evaluate-list Q*  
{proof}

**inductive** *evaluate* ::  $v\ sem\text{-}env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*(v,v)\ result \Rightarrow$   
*bool* **where**

*lit:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (Lit\ l)\ (s, Rval\ (Litv\ l))\ |$

*raise1:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Raise\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rraise\ v))\ |$

*raise2:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rerr\ err) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Raise\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ err)\ |$

*handle1:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v) \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2, Rval\ v)\ |$

*handle2:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rraise\ v)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $match\text{-}result\ env\ s2\ v\ pes\ v = Rval\ (e', env') \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\ (env\ []\ sem\text{-}env.v := nsAppend\ (alist\text{-}to\text{-}ns\ env')\ (sem\text{-}env.v\ env)\ [])\ s2$   
 $e'\ bv \Longrightarrow$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ bv\ |$

*handle2b:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rraise\ v)) \implies$   
 $match\ result\ env\ s2\ v\ pes\ v = Rerr\ err \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err) \mid$

*handle3:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a)) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a)) \mid$

*con1:*

$do\ con\ check\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (length\ es) \implies$   
 $build\ conv\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (rev\ vs) = Some\ v \implies$   
 $evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ v) \mid$

*con2:*

$\neg(do\ con\ check\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (length\ es)) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype\ error)) \mid$

*con3:*

$do\ con\ check\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (length\ es) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err) \mid$

*var1:*

$nsLookup\ (sem\ env.v\ env)\ n = Some\ v \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rval\ v) \mid$

*var2:*

$nsLookup\ (sem\ env.v\ env)\ n = None \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype\ error)) \mid$

*fn:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (Fun\ n\ e)\ (s,\ Rval\ (Closure\ env\ n\ e)) \mid$

*app1:*

$evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do\ opapp\ (rev\ vs) = Some\ (env',\ e) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env'\ s2\ e\ bv \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ bv \mid$

*app3:*

$evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $(do\ opapp\ (rev\ vs) = None) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype\ error)) \mid$

*app4:*

$evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$

$do\text{-}app (refs\ s2, ffi\ s2) op0 (rev\ vs) = Some ((refs', ffi'), res) \implies$   
 $op0 \neq Opapp \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (App\ op0\ es) (s2\ (\!|refs:=refs', ffi:=ffi'|), res) \mid$

app5:

$evaluate\text{-}list (evaluate\ env) s1 (rev\ es) (s2, Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do\text{-}app (refs\ s2, ffi\ s2) op0 (rev\ vs) = None \implies$   
 $op0 \neq Opapp \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (App\ op0\ es) (s2, Rerr (Rabort\ Rtype\text{-}error)) \mid$

app6:

$evaluate\text{-}list (evaluate\ env) s1 (rev\ es) (s2, Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (App\ op0\ es) (s2, Rerr\ err) \mid$

log1:

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1 (s2, Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $do\text{-}log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some (Exp\ e') \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2) bv \mid$

log2:

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1 (s2, Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do\text{-}log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some (Val\ bv)) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2) (s2, Rval\ bv) \mid$

log3:

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1 (s2, Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do\text{-}log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = None) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2) (s2, Rerr (Rabort\ Rtype\text{-}error)) \mid$

log4:

$evaluate\ env\ s\ e1 (s', Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2) (s', Rerr\ err) \mid$

if1:

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1 (s2, Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $do\text{-}if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = Some\ e' \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (If\ e1\ e2\ e3) bv \mid$

if2:

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1 (s2, Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do\text{-}if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = None) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1 (If\ e1\ e2\ e3) (s2, Rerr (Rabort\ Rtype\text{-}error)) \mid$

if3:

$evaluate\ env\ s\ e1 (s', Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s (If\ e1\ e2\ e3) (s', Rerr\ err) \mid$

*mat1:*

*evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rval v1) ==>*  
*match-result env s2 v1 pes Bindv = Rval (e', env') ==>*  
*evaluate (env (| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env) |)) s2*  
*e' bv ==>*  
*evaluate env s1 (Mat e pes) bv |*

*mat1b:*

*evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rval v1) ==>*  
*match-result env s2 v1 pes Bindv = Rerr err ==>*  
*evaluate env s1 (Mat e pes) (s2, Rerr err) |*

*mat2:*

*evaluate env s e (s', Rerr err) ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Mat e pes) (s', Rerr err) |*

*let1:*

*evaluate env s1 e1 (s2, Rval v1) ==>*  
*evaluate ( env (| sem-env.v := (nsOptBind n v1(sem-env.v env)) |)) s2 e2 bv*  
*==>*  
*evaluate env s1 (Let n e1 e2) bv |*

*let2:*

*evaluate env s e1 (s', Rerr err) ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Let n e1 e2) (s', Rerr err) |*

*letrec1:*

*distinct (List.map ( λx .*  
*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) ==>*  
*evaluate ( env (| sem-env.v := (build-rec-env funs env(sem-env.v env)) |)) s e bv*  
*==>*  
*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) bv |*

*letrec2:*

*¬ (distinct (List.map ( λx .*  
*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs)) ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)) |*

*tannot:*

*evaluate env s e bv ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Tannot e t0) bv |*

*locannot:*

*evaluate env s e bv ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Lannot e l) bv*

**lemma** *unclocked-single-list-sound:*

*evaluate-list (Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate v) s es bv ==> Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate-list*  
*v s es bv*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *unclocked-single-sound:*

*evaluate v s e bv  $\implies$  Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate v s e bv*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *unclocked-single-complete:*

*Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate-list v s es bv1  $\implies$  evaluate-list (evaluate v) s es bv1*

*Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate v s e bv2  $\implies$  evaluate v s e bv2*

*<proof>*

**corollary** *unclocked-single-eq:*

*evaluate = Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate*

*<proof>*

**corollary** *unclocked-single-eq':*

*evaluate = BigStep.evaluate False*

*<proof>*

**corollary** *unclocked-single-determ:*

*evaluate env s e r3a  $\implies$  evaluate env s e r3b  $\implies$  r3a = r3b*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *unclocked-single-fun-eq:*

*(( $\exists k. Evaluate-Single.evaluate env (s \text{ [] } clock:= k \text{ []}) e = (s', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$   
(Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\wedge$  (clock s) = (clock s')) =*

*evaluate env s e (s',r)*

*<proof>*

**end**

## Chapter 23

# Matching adaptation

```
theory Matching
imports Semantic-Extras
begin
```

```
context begin
```

```
qualified fun fold2 where
fold2 f err [] [] init = init |
fold2 f err (x # xs) (y # ys) init = fold2 f err xs ys (f x y init) |
fold2 - err - - - = err
```

```
qualified lemma fold2-cong[fundef-cong]:
assumes init1 = init2 err1 = err2 xs1 = xs2 ys1 = ys2
assumes  $\bigwedge$ init x y. x  $\in$  set xs1  $\implies$  y  $\in$  set ys1  $\implies$  f x y init = g x y init
shows fold2 f err1 xs1 ys1 init1 = fold2 g err2 xs2 ys2 init2
<proof>
```

```
fun pmatch-single :: ((string),(string),(nat*tid-or-ern))namespace  $\implies$ ((v)store-v)list
 $\implies$  pat  $\implies$  v  $\implies$  (string*v)list  $\implies$  ((string*v)list)match-result where
pmatch-single envC s Pany v' env = ( Match env ) |
pmatch-single envC s (Pvar x) v' env = ( Match ((x,v')# env) ) |
pmatch-single envC s (Plit l) (Litv l') env = (
  if l = l' then
    Match env
  else if lit-same-type l l' then
    No-match
  else
    Match-type-error ) |
pmatch-single envC s (Pcon (Some n) ps) (Conv (Some (n', t')) vs) env =
  (case nsLookup envC n of
    Some (l, t1) =>
      if same-tid t1 t'  $\wedge$  (List.length ps = l) then
        if same-ctor (id-to-n n, t1) (n',t') then
          fold2 ( $\lambda$ p v m. case m of
```



```

      Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
    | m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs (Match env)
  else
    No-match
  else
    Match-type-error
  | - => Match-type-error
) |
pmatch-single envC s (Pcon None ps) (Conv None vs) env = (
  if List.length ps = List.length vs then
    fold2 (λp v m. case m of
      Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
    | m ⇒ m)
      Match-type-error ps vs (Match env)
  else
    Match-type-error ) |
pmatch-single envC s (Pref p) (Loc lnum) env =
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (Refv v2) => pmatch-single envC s p v2 env
  | Some - => Match-type-error
  | None => Match-type-error
) |
pmatch-single envC s (Ptannot p t1) v2 env = pmatch-single envC s p v2 env |
pmatch-single envC - - - env = Match-type-error

```

**private lemma** *pmatch-list-length-neq*:

```

length vs ≠ length ps ⇒ fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
| m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs m = Match-type-error

```

*<proof>* **lemma** *pmatch-list-nomatch*:

```

length vs = length ps ⇒ fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
| m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs No-match = No-match

```

*<proof>* **lemma** *pmatch-list-typerr*:

```

length vs = length ps ⇒ fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
| m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs Match-type-error = Match-type-error

```

*<proof>* **lemma** *pmatch-single-eq0*:

```

length ps = length vs ⇒ pmatch-list envC s ps vs env = fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
| m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs (Match env)
pmatch envC s p v0 env = pmatch-single envC s p v0 env

```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmatch-single-equiv*: *pmatch = pmatch-single*

*<proof>*

**end**

**export-code** *pmatch-single* **checking** *SML*

**end**

## Chapter 24

# Code generation

```
theory CakeML-Code
imports
  Evaluate-Single
  Matching
  generated/CakeML/PrimTypes
begin

hide-const (open) Lib.the

declare evaluate-list-eq[code-unfold]
declare fix-clock-evaluate[code-unfold]
declare fun-evaluate-equiv[code]
declare pmatch-single-equiv[code]

declare [[code abort: failwith fp64-negate fp64-sqrt fp64-sub fp64-mul fp64-div fp64-add
fp64-abs]]

definition empty-ffi-state :: unit ffi-state where
empty-ffi-state = initial-ffi-state ( $\lambda$ - - - . Oracle-fail) ()

context begin

private definition prim-sem-res where
prim-sem-res = Option.the (prim-sem-env empty-ffi-state)

 $\langle ML \rangle$ 

value [simp] prim-sem-res

definition prim-sem-env where prim-sem-env = snd prim-sem-res
definition prim-sem-state where prim-sem-state = fst prim-sem-res

end
```

**export-code** *evaluate fun-evaluate fun-evaluate-prog prim-sem-env*  
**checking** *SML*

— Test

**lemma** *snd (evaluate prim-sem-env prim-sem-state (Lit (IntLit 1))) = Rval (Lit*  
*(IntLit 1))*  
*<proof>*

**end**

## Chapter 25

# Quickcheck setup (fishy)

```
theory CakeML-Quickcheck
imports
  generated/CakeML/SemanticPrimitives
begin

datatype-compat namespace
datatype-compat t
datatype-compat pat
datatype-compat sem-env

context begin

qualified definition handle-0 where
  handle-0 n = Handle n []

qualified definition handle-1 where
  handle-1 n p1 e1 = Handle n [(p1, e1)]

qualified definition handle-2 where
  handle-2 n p1 e1 p2 e2 = Handle n [(p1, e1), (p2, e2)]

qualified definition con-0 where
  con-0 n = Con n []

qualified definition con-1 where
  con-1 n e1 = Con n [e1]

qualified definition con-2 where
  con-2 n e1 e2 = Con n [e1, e2]

qualified definition app-0 where
  app-0 n = App n []

qualified definition app-1 where
```

$app-1\ n\ e1 = App\ n\ [e1]$

**qualified definition** *app-2* **where**

$app-2\ n\ e1\ e2 = App\ n\ [e1, e2]$

**qualified definition** *mat-0* **where**

$mat-0\ n = Mat\ n\ []$

**qualified definition** *mat-1* **where**

$mat-1\ n\ p1\ e1 = Mat\ n\ [(p1, e1)]$

**qualified definition** *mat-2* **where**

$mat-2\ n\ p1\ e1\ p2\ e2 = Mat\ n\ [(p1, e1), (p2, e2)]$

**qualified definition** *conv-0* **where**

$conv-0\ n = Conv\ n\ []$

**qualified definition** *conv-1* **where**

$conv-1\ n\ v1 = Conv\ n\ [v1]$

**qualified definition** *conv-2* **where**

$conv-2\ n\ v1\ v2 = Conv\ n\ [v1, v2]$

**qualified definition** *closure-dummy* **where**

$closure-dummy\ es\ var = Closure\ (\ v = Bind\ []\ [],\ c = Bind\ []\ []\ )\ es\ var$

**qualified definition** *recclosure-dummy* **where**

$recclosure-dummy\ es\ var = Recclosure\ (\ v = Bind\ []\ [],\ c = Bind\ []\ []\ )\ es\ var$

**qualified definition** *vectorv-0* **where**

$vectorv-0 = Vectorv\ []$

**qualified definition** *vectorv-1* **where**

$vectorv-1\ v1 = Vectorv\ [v1]$

**qualified definition** *vectorv-2* **where**

$vectorv-2\ v1\ v2 = Vectorv\ [v1, v2]$

**end**

**quickcheck-generator** *exp0*

*constructors:*

*Raise,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.handle-0,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.handle-1,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.handle-2,*

*Lit,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.con-0,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.con-1,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.con-2,*  
*Var,*  
*Fun,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.app-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.app-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.app-2,*  
*Log,*  
*If,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.mat-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.mat-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.mat-2,*  
*Let,*  
*Tannot,*  
*Lannot*

**quickcheck-generator v**

*constructors:*

*Litv,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.conv-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.conv-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.conv-2,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.closure-dummy,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.recclosure-dummy,*  
*Loc,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.vectorv-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.vectorv-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.vectorv-2*

**quickcheck-generator dec**

*constructors: Dlet, Dletrec, Dtype, Dabbrev, Dexprn*

**lemma**

**fixes** *t :: dec*

**shows** *t ≠ t*

**quickcheck** [*expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

**quickcheck** [*random, expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

*<proof>*

**lemma**

**fixes** *t :: v*

**shows** *t ≠ t*

**quickcheck** [*expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

**quickcheck** [*random, expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

*<proof>*

**end**

## Chapter 26

# CakeML Compiler

```
theory CakeML-Compiler
imports
  generated/CakeML/Ast
  Show.Show-Instances
keywords cakeml :: diag
begin

hide-const (open) Lem-string.concat

 $\langle ML \rangle$ 

end
```